

YORK

CITY OF YORK
LOCAL PLAN
Sustainability Appraisal
Appendices J-N
Pre Publication Draft
Regulation 18 Consultation
September 2017

Appendix J

Appraisal of Thematic Local Plan Policies

Table J.1 Effects of Economy and Retail Policies EC1-EC5 and R1-R4

*Consideration of the likely significant effects includes short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive and negative effects, as appropriate.

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	+	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policies EC1, EC4 and EC5 aims to create significant employment opportunities and support sustained economic growth in York. Given the mix of uses anticipated in the employment land provision of EC1, the existing conditions for growth in the city and the aims of the York Economic Strategy (2016) the economic policies within the Local Plan are likely to contribute to an increase in prosperity. This could both increase demand for new homes and increase people’s chances of owning their own home or advancing on the property ladder. Assuming the provision of a diversity of accommodation, anticipated in policies H3 and H4 is phased in a complementary manner to the demand fostered by these policies; overall the economic policies should have a positive effect upon this objective. Policy R3 has been appraised as having a positive effect due to its reference to Castle Gateway as an area of opportunity which will be promoted for high quality mixed use development which will include</p>	

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*									
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land		EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas		EC4 - Tourism		EC5 – Rural Economy				R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds		R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades		R3 – York City Centre Retail		R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
																					residential uses. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions Phasing of delivery of a mixed types of housing is aligned with the increase in employment opportunities created by the provision of employment land. Uncertainties None identified.
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	+		0		0		+		+		0		0		0		0		+		Likely Significant Effects Implementation of Policy EC1 would help to increase the amount of employment land across York and create significant employment opportunities and help to provide the conditions for sustained economic growth across York. Policies EC4 and EC5 would help to increase economic growth and jobs. There is a strong evidence base showing that work is generally good for physical and mental health and well-being. Worklessness is associated with poorer physical and mental health and well-being. Full time work generally provides adequate income, essential for material well-being and full participation in today's society; it is also an important provider of social interaction. Policies that increase employment opportunities are therefore appraised as having a minor positive effect on this objective. It is not considered that there is any direct link between policy EC2 and improving the health and well-being of York's population and so impacts

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
												<p>from this policy are considered to be neutral.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policy EC1 would help to increase the amount of employment land across York and create significant employment opportunities across a number of uses. Whilst it will be dependent on the individual employment practices of any businesses that seek to locate at these sites, the policy creates the opportunity for a positive contribution to this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of policies EC4 and EC5 would increase growth of the tourism sector and the rural economy. Increases in the growth of these sectors of York’s economy would help to generate employment opportunities and could also create training opportunities in these areas and improve skill levels. This would have positive effects upon this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p>	

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
												<p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	++		++	0	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy EC1 provides a mix of employment land uses aiming to create significant employment opportunities and support sustained economic growth in York. The range sites proposed have been identified to meet (and exceed) the projected workforce increase between 2017 and 2038. Updated Oxford Economic Forecasting suggests that the workforce would grow by some 13,000 over this timescale (around 650 jobs per annum) with particularly strong growth in professional and technical services, accommodation and food services, and wholesale and retail sectors in line with the York Economic Strategy.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy EC2 would help to ensure that any development proposals would not lead to the loss of a deliverable employment sites that that are necessary to meet employment needs during the plan. This will ensure that the forecast growth can be sustained and delivered and the measures in this policy would help to have significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Policy EC3 has no clear relationship with this objective since it is concerned with controlling the effects of business and industrial uses in residential areas.</p> <p>Implementation of policy EC4 would help to ensure that tourism contributes to a diverse economy. This would help to create jobs and in</p>

Economy and Retail											
SA Objective	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
											<p>turn deliver growth in the tourism sector of the economy and have significant positive effects on this objective. The measures in policy EC5 would help to sustain and diversify the rural economy and help to contribute to a sustainable and inclusive economy. This can be particularly important for rural communities which can sometimes be left behind in terms of economic growth.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy R1 would help to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of City Centre, District Centres, Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades. This would help to deliver economic growth in the retail sector of York's economy. Together with efforts in Policy R2 to have regard for the viability of District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades when considering development proposals for town centre uses, there would be significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Policy R3 seeks to support the vitality and viability of the city centre supporting the Castle Gateway are of opportunity and supporting the reuse and reconfiguration of existing units to adapt to social and economic trends.</p> <p>Implementation Policy R4 would help to ensure that out of centre retailing is only permitted in specific circumstances and where it would not adversely impact on planned investment or vitality and viability in York City Centre/other centres. Such measures would help to safeguard investment in York and existing jobs in existing centres, all of which would have significant positive effects upon this objective.</p> <p>Overall the majority of these policies would have significant positive effects upon this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p>

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*									
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land		EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas		EC4 - Tourism		EC5 – Rural Economy				R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds		R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades		R3 – York City Centre Retail		R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
																					<p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	++		0		0		0		++		++		++		+		0		++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The amount of, and locations of, employment land set out in Policy EC1 would help to increase job opportunities across York and therefore help to deliver quality and access in respect of job opportunities and have a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>The measures in policy EC5 would help to sustain and diversify the rural economy and ensure that those living in rural communities benefit from access to new jobs and economic growth and ensure that there is not inequality in the growth of the economy of York.</p> <p>The retail hierarchy set out in Policy R1 would help to deliver equality and access for all through ensuring that services and facilities are located in existing centres, many of which will already be easily accessible to the population of York. The requirements in Policy R2 that regard would be had for enhancing the function, vitality and viability of the District and Local Centres and the viability and vitality of Neighbourhood Parades would help to ensure that there is even greater access to services for local communities in York which would also help to have significant positive effects on this objective. Measures included within Policy R3 which</p>	

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
												involve the improvements to the public realm provide the opportunity to enhance accessibility around the city centre. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	+	-	0	0	++	0	++	++	++	++	++	Likely Significant Effects Implementation of Policy EC1 would lead to the creation of employment opportunities on employment sites of varying size and distribution across York. Consideration was given to sustainable location as part of the site selection process. The scale of change proposed within York up to 2032/33 will inevitably generate an increase in vehicles and vehicle movements above the existing baseline. In considering these policies, and in particular EC1, alongside the requirements of other policies in the plan, notably SS1 and T1, the effects upon this objective are considered to have the potential for positive and negative effects. Policy EC4 supports the development of tourism in York as parts of efforts to contribute to a diverse economy. This policy support for new and improved business, conference and events facilities in York City Centre and the requirement that any new visitor locations are in locations easily accessible by a variety of transport modes would help to ensure any growth in transport demand can be accommodated within an integrated

Economy and Retail											
SA Objective	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
											<p>transport system.</p> <p>The retail hierarchy set out in Policy R1 would also help to reduce the need to travel through ensuring that services and facilities are located in existing locations, some of which are already well served by public transport. Through Policy R2 there is support for enhancing existing District and Local Centres and supporting the vitality of Neighbourhood Parades, this would help to strengthen the role of these centres and reduce the need for new areas of retail and services which may not be in accessible locations. The specific circumstances set out in Policy R4 would help to reduce the amount of new out of centre retail developments, thus reducing the need to travel to new locations which may not be in sustainable locations. Policy R3 is explicit in defining the City Centre as the primary retail destination, a role which will be supported by managing the provision of parking and public transport.</p> <p>Overall implementation of the majority of these policies, together with measures in other policies, for example Policy T2, would have significant positive effects on this objective. There would be positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Economy and Retail													Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas		EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail						
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	+	-	0	+	-	+	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Inevitably with the development of new employment uses there would be an increase in greenhouse gas emissions, associated with the construction activity (combining the effects from the embodied carbon in the construction materials as well as the emissions from construction traffic to and from the site). There could also be an increase in emissions associated with the energy consumption from the occupation of the new employment premises. Any new development facilitated by these policies will also need to be consistent with policy CC2 'Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development'. This requires all new development (through design, construction and subsequent use) to make carbon savings which will be consistent with this objective.</p> <p>Inevitably with economic growth and new jobs there would be an increase in vehicle use associated with this growth, although this effect would be mitigated by the commitments on sustainable location, transport statements and Travel Plans. Any increase in vehicle movements and/or congestion could have adverse effects in relation to local air quality and the emission of greenhouse gases from vehicle emissions.</p> <p>In consequence, whilst the direct effects of emissions from the new development will be considered to be minimal/ positive in regard to climate change, the indirect effects of any road travel associated with new development are considered to have a minor negative effect (in the case of EC1, EC3 and EC4).</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>The implementation of other policies in the plan (notably CC2) will ensure that any adverse effects against this objective are minimised.</p>

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
												Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	Likely Significant Effects The development of the new employment land outlined in Policy EC1 could have adverse impacts on green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna without appropriate safeguards or mitigation plans. Similarly new tourism or retail development outlined in some of the other policies could also have adverse effects on local biodiversity depending on its location and proximity to conservation sites. The site assessments undertaken of the employment site allocations found that many of the sites are not within close proximity of any sensitive ecological designations. However two of the proposed general employment allocation sites (E10: Chessingham Park, Dunnington and E18: Towthorpe Lines) are within 250m of sensitive designations. E18 is within 250 of Stransall Common SAC and SSSI and E10 is within 250m of Hasscarr LNR. One of the strategic employment allocations is within 250m of Clifton ings and Rawcliffe Meadows SSSI (ST5: York Central). The Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) screening assessment has determined that E18 will require appropriate assessment as there are likely significant effects (LSE) on Stransall Common SAC in relation to air pollution, the aquatic environment and recreational pressure. E10 and ST5 have been screened out for LSEs. There is uncertainty at this stage regarding E1 until appropriate assessment is undertaken and for the other policies there is uncertainty until development proposals are known,

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
												<p>although other policies in the plan will mitigate any negative effects.</p> <p>On this basis overall effects from the implementation of the policies on this objective are considered to be uncertain, notwithstanding the requirements of other policies in the plan and the potential for mitigation / enhancements at the detailed planning application stage.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified – any adverse effects can be mitigated by other policies in the plan or at the detailed planning application stage.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Appropriate Assessment is to be undertaken.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>There is some degree of uncertainty around the exact impacts that new economic development may have on ecology, as it would depend upon the ecological value of the areas of land identified in Policy EC1.</p> <p>There could be opportunities for ecological enhancements required as part of mitigation for new economic development. However, the details of any such enhancements would only be known at the planning application stage.</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	0		+	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The provision of employment land set out in Policy EC1 includes expansion of some existing employment locations, which would help to reduce the amount of greenfield land from new sites that is required. Overall, half of the general employment sites allocated are on brownfield whilst half of the strategic sites are either situated on a mix of</p>

Economy and Retail												
SA Objective	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
												<p>brownfield/greenfield or on brownfield land. Overall, therefore, neutral effects have therefore be assessed for this objective.</p> <p>Economic growth in the health and social care sectors would be met through a variety of sources including expansion of existing sites and new sites which may be required in conjunction with strategic sites. This would help to reduce the amount of greenfield land from new sites that is required for health and social care facilities and thereby help to use land efficiently.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy EC2 would help to safeguard existing employment land from being lost to other uses. This would help to ensure that land allocated is used efficiently and would have positive effects upon this objective.</p> <p>The support through Policy EC5 for the diversification of York’s rural economy would help to ensure that land resources in rural areas are used in an efficient way, which would have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of policies R1, R2 and R3 would help to strengthen then role of existing centres in York, in particular the City Centre, and therefore reduce the amount of new land required for new retail developments and new centres for services. This would help to use land efficiently and have positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Implementation of policy R4 would help to limit the amount of out of centre retail developments and thereby help to focus retail in existing locations. This would help to limit the amount of new land required for retail development, and thereby use land more efficiently. This would have a minor positive effect on this objective for the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

Economy and Retail											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
												<p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>New employment development under EC1 could increase the demand for water resources overall (although it would depend on the nature of the employment use and whether for example new employment accommodation replaces old inefficient accommodation). However, such effects would be mitigated through use of policies such as CC2 'Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development'.</p> <p>In addition to the policies in this Plan, Yorkshire Water have produced a Water Resources Management Plan. This sets out how they will ensure supply meets demand for the 25 years from 2015/16 to 2039/40. It incorporates future pressures on water supply and demand due to predicted changes to the climate. It also looks at future changes in population, housing, water use and metering trends in Yorkshire.</p> <p>Overall and in consideration of implementation of these policies alongside CC2 and wider measures including the Water Resources Plan highlighted above, and the fact that (as noted below) any improvements to water efficiency / quality can only be fully determined at the detailed planning application stage, overall effects on this objective are considered to be neutral.</p>

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
												<p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties There could be opportunities to improve water efficiency as part of new economic developments, for example with the development of SUDS. However, any such improvements could only be determined at the detailed planning application stage, and so it is uncertain at this stage what positive effects there may be.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of policies EC1 – EC5 would help to generate economic growth in York and help to create new jobs. Ultimately this would lead to an increase in waste generation (both during the construction of the new developments and in their subsequent use) which would be inconsistent with this objective. However, other policies in the plan such as Policy WM1 would help to mitigate the generation of waste and ensure no overall effects on this objective.</p> <p>Furthermore, York have developed a Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy with North Yorkshire County Council and the District Councils within North Yorkshire for dealing with the area's rubbish for the next 20 to 25 years which would help to manage waste generation from new economic development. This strategy notes that with regards to municipal waste that the way that municipal waste is dealt with over the medium and</p>	

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
												<p>long term will be determined by the letting of a long term integrated waste management contract and that targets under the landfill directive would be hard to meet. This further highlights the importance of the measures in Policy WM1.</p> <p>Implementation of the retail policies R1, R2 and R3 would help to consolidate the role and function of existing centres. This would help to reduce the need for new retail developments and waste generation associated with this. On this basis it is considered that Policies R1 and 2 would have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
12. Improve air quality.	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	-	0	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>New economic development could have an adverse impact on air quality in York. This could occur during construction of any new development, could be related to dust and particulate matter although such effects will be very localised. Depending on the nature of the business, there could be operational effects on local air quality, although any such emissions to air will be controlled by relevant environmental legislation enforced either by the Council or the Environment Agency. There could also be effects arising from an increase in vehicle use associated with the growth in</p>	

Economy and Retail											
SA Objective	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
											<p>employment and the associated vehicle emissions, although these effects would be mitigated to some extent by the commitments on sustainable location, transport statements and Travel Plans contained with the transport policies T2 and T8.</p> <p>In consequence, the indirect effects of any road travel associated with new development are considered to have a minor negative effect (in the case of EC1, EC3 and EC4).</p> <p>In addition it will be important to ensure that any new economic development does not exacerbate any problems in respect of York's current Air Quality Management Areas. These areas are around the inner ring road in York City Centre and separately at Fulford. Mitigation of policies in this plan, notably ENV1 amongst others would be required for any development in these areas to ensure that nitrogen dioxide concentrations are reduced. Only one employment site (ST5: York Central) was appraised negatively against this objective by virtue of its location within the Salisbury Terrace AQMA. The Inner Ring Road AQMA includes access to/location of the city centre bus interchange locations. Therefore, whilst the City Centre remains accessible by a range of transport means, proposals which increase its role as a primary retail destination has the potential to maintain or exacerbate existing air quality problems.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>The implementation of other policies in the plan (notable CC2, T2 and T7) will ensure that any adverse effects against this objective are minimised</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
												<p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects New economic development could have an adverse impact on flood risk and increase risks of flooding to people and property if inappropriately sited or if no mitigation in place. The site appraisals undertaken of the economic development sites allocated found that the majority of the sites were not in flood risk zones 2 or 3. Only one site (ST5: York Central) was found to be in an area at significant risk of flooding and so have been highlighted as having some constraints to development across the site. Furthermore it is considered that the commitments in Policy ENV4 and the fact that the majority of economic development sites are not in areas at risk of flooding should give confidence that the new development will not be subject to an increase in the risk of flooding or be the cause of any increased risk in flooding for existing development. However, whether there would be any effects in terms reducing the impact of flood risk would depend upon details determined at the planning application stage for any new sites. For the above reason it is considered that the implementation of these policies would have no overall significant effects upon this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
												<p>Assumptions</p> <p>It is assumed that new economic development would be directed to areas at lowest risk of flooding, or would only be allowed in accordance with policies elsewhere in the plan dealing with flood risk including FR1.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	?	0	?	?	?	0	0	0	0	?	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>New economic development in inappropriate locations could have adverse effects on York’s historic environment and culture. The site appraisals undertaken of the sites allocated for economic development highlighted that a number of the sites would have no overall effects on this objective. However, several of the sites have been identified as having negative effects against this objective.</p> <p>There would be mitigation from other policies in the plan for any adverse effects, in particular through the design policies. However, until detailed design proposals for sites come forward the exact effects on this objective are uncertain from the implementation of policies EC1, EC3 and EC4.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) undertaken states that the impacts of Policy EC5 would come from the scale and location of any development proposed and the implementation of policy as opposed to direct impacts from the policy. For EC3 negative effects against HIA criteria 1-4 although mitigation in other plan policies would ensure that heritage assets were considered through the planning application process. EC4 was considered to have positive or neutral effects by promoting quality attractions building on York’s heritage. To some extent this is uncertain at this stage.</p>	

Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
											<p>The HIA noted that for R1, R2, R3 and R4 effects are largely neutral or positive on this objective. By focussing growth in the city centre and existing centres they have potential to promote and retain the urban fabric and identity of urban villages. Overall effects of these retail policies are considered to be neutral given that the role of existing centres will be strengthened and that new out of centre retail will be limited unless in very specific circumstances. These measures will help to limit the amount of new retail development and limit opportunities for any such development to have adverse effects on this objective, notwithstanding requirements of other policies in the plan. However, as identified within the HIA, concentrating town centre uses within the city centre will help to maintain the city's dense urban fabric.</p> <p>Mitigation Consideration could be given to referencing other policies in the plan (for example the placemaking and design policies) to help ensure that new economic and retail development does not adversely impact on the historic environment of York. Additionally, new development proposals should be accompanied by heritage statements, where appropriate.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties There may be opportunities for enhancements to York's historic environment as part of new economic, tourism or retail related development. However, this could only be fully determined at the detailed planning application stage and so it is uncertain what if any positive effects</p>

SA Objective	Economy and Retail										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land	EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
												there would be on this objective at this stage.
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	?	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	?	?	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Economic growth and new tourism and retail developments could have adverse effects on York's natural and built environment without appropriate safeguards in place. The site appraisals undertaken of the sites allocated for economic development highlighted that whilst a significant number of the sites would have no overall effects on this objective, a few sites have been identified as having negative effects and a few potentially having significant negative effects on this objective.</p> <p>There would be mitigation from other policies in the plan for any adverse effects, in particular through the design policies. However, until detailed design proposals for sites come forward the exact effects on this objective are uncertain from the implementation of policies EC1 and EC4.</p> <p>Overall effects of the retail policies are considered to be neutral given that the role of existing centres will be strengthened and that new out of centre retail will be limited unless in very specific circumstances. These measures will help to limit the amount of new retail development and limit opportunities for any such development to have adverse effects on this objective, notwithstanding requirements of other policies in the plan.</p> <p>The HIA noted neutral effects on landscape for the majority of these policies although R4 was considered to have the potential for harm to the open countryside. However, the effects are considered uncertain due to the exact effects of development not known at this stage.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

Economy and Retail											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	EC1 – Provision of Employment Land		EC2 – Loss of Employment Land	EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas	EC4 - Tourism	EC5 – Rural Economy	R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds	R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	R3 – York City Centre Retail	R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail		
												<p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified</p> <p>Uncertainties There may be opportunities for enhancements to York’s natural and built landscape as part of new economic, tourism or retail related development. However, this could only be fully determined at the detailed planning application stage and so it is uncertain what if any positive effects there would be on this objective at this stage.</p>

Economy and Retail		Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective			
EC1 – Provision of Employment Land			
EC2 – Loss of Employment Land			
EC3 – Business and Industrial Uses within Residential Areas			
EC4 - Tourism			
EC5 – Rural Economy			
R1 – Retail Hierarchy and Thresholds			
R2 – District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades			
R3 – York City Centre Retail			
R4 – Out of Town Centre Retail			
<p>Summary</p> <p>Implementation of a number of the policies would have significant positive effects on a number of the objectives. In particular there would be significant positive effects on SA objectives 4, 5 and 6. These policies would help to deliver economic growth and create new jobs. This will in turn raise levels of wealth which would help people to have an increased chance of owning their own home and would also have associated significant positive effects on the health of York’s population.</p> <p>Implementation of several of these policies would have positive effects in relation to using land efficiently. These policies will help to ensure that economic growth is met in part by existing locations for example expansion at York university campus and other existing employment locations, for growth in the health and social care sectors, and through strengthening the role of existing retail centres, all of which would help to reduce the amount of new land required for development. Implementation of policies R1 and R2 would help to consolidate the role and function of existing centres. This would help to reduce the need for new retail developments and waste generation associated with this and have positive effects in relation to SA objective 11.</p> <p>It is considered that there will be no overall effects on objectives 10 and 13. Additionally the overall effects of the economic policies on objective 11 are considered to be neutral. Uncertain effects have been identified on objectives 8, 14 and 15 due to the fact that the site appraisals have identified some sites as being in close proximity to sensitive ecological designations and other sites being flagged as having adverse effects in relation to objectives 14 and 15. Until detailed site development proposals come forward the exact effects of the implementation of these policies on this objective are uncertain, notwithstanding the requirements of other policies in the plan.</p> <p>It is recommended for policy EC4 that consideration could be given to referencing other policies in the plan (for example the placemaking and design policies) in this policy to help ensure that new tourism related development does not adversely impact on the historic environment of York.</p> <p>Negative and positive effects were identified on the climate change and air quality objectives due to the fact the reality of economic growth is an increase in vehicle use and so the indirect effects of any increases in road use and vehicle emissions associated with this growth is negative, however positive effects were also recorded through the adoption of mitigation measures including the preparation of travel plans and promoting new development to sustainable and accessible locations.</p>			

Table J.2 Effects of Housing Policies H1-H10

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*		
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing				
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+	-	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of these policies would have significant positive effects on this objective in the short, medium and long term. Although minor negative effects have also been assessed.</p> <p>Policy H1 would help to meet the housing requirement set out in Policy SS1 and complement the minor positive effects in the short and medium term that the provision of 867 dwellings per annum up to 2032/33 will make. However, the policy would also contribute to minor negative effects in the long term as the delivery in H1 would meet the CLG baseline population and household growth projections but not fully meet the PPG compliant approach to the calculation of housing need in the City of York area as it does not include an upward adjustment of the baseline for housing market signals (as set out in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2017 update) technical work prepared for the Council by GL Hearn). Even with the shortfall for 2012-2017 annualised over the period (56dpa), the 'annual target' is below that identified with the SHMA. However, the presence and extent of the negative effects is dependent on delivery on the ground in the plan period above the housing figure. Careful monitoring is therefore required. The phasing will ensure even delivery across the plan period.</p> <p>Implementation of Policies H2, H3 and H4 will help to ensure that there is a good balance and mix of housing provided as part of new housing developments, which would be particularly important in</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy H10 – Affordable Housing		
												<p>meeting the diverse housing needs of York. The evidence base identifies an increasingly complex housing market spatially and sectorally which demands policy which can respond positively and flexibly to evolving needs. For example, the York SMHA prepared by GL Hearn (2016), identified the need for 2 and 3 bedroom dwellings across the City, reflecting the demand for family housing and the demand from older persons wishing to downsize but still retain flexible accommodation.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy H4 would support the development of self and custom build homes on all strategic sites and would further help to meet the diverse housing needs of the population. The scale of the provision involved (5% of plots on the strategic sites) mean that this policy, would make an important contribution to the diversity of choice in relation to self and custom build opportunities and have a significant effect on this objective.</p> <p>Policies H5 and H6 would help to meet the needs of the gypsy and traveller, roma and travelling showpeople communities which are an often marginalised group of society and have significant positive effects on this objective. The evidence base shows that there is a shortfall of accommodation for these groups with a need over the duration of the Plan for 47 gypsy and traveller pitches and 3 plots for showpeople. In specifying accommodation provision requirements over the Local Plan period and including policy to guide provision, the approach would help meet this need, in accordance with the Government’s ‘Planning Policy for Traveller Sites’ (2015). H6 also includes an allocation for Travelling Showpeople.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy H7 would help to meet the housing needs</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
												<p>of students where there is a proven need. Implementation of Policy H8 would help to control the numbers of houses in multiple occupation in order to control issues of overcrowding.</p> <p>Implementation of policy H9 will support the provision of older persons specialist accommodation. Development proposals will be supported where (inter alia) they meet an identified need. Additionally, provision is should be included on the strategic sites. This will ensure that development in City of York area meets these accommodation needs.</p> <p>Implementation of policy H10 would help to improve affordability across the housing market in York. Increasing affordability of housing would have significant positive effects in helping to meet the diverse housing needs of York’s population and would also have significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York’s population.	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of the proposed polices would help to provide good quality housing of a range of types and help towards meeting the diverse housing needs of the population. Living in the right type and</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy H10 – Affordable Housing		
												<p>quality of housing would have associated positive health benefits. In particular implementation of Policy H8 would help to control overcrowding, which could otherwise have adverse health impacts.</p> <p>Implementation of policies H5 and H6 would help to improve the health and well-being of the gypsy, traveller, roma and travelling showpeople community by providing dedicated sites for what is often a marginalised section of society. Both policies seek to avoid adverse environmental impacts from development and the incorporation of recreation space and utility services.</p> <p>In addition, the siting off the new housing sites, seek to ensure that they are sustainable located with options other than private transport available to occupiers and in close proximity to areas of open green space for recreation. Increasing the opportunities to walk and cycle is also associated with improved health benefits.</p> <p>Implementation of policy H10 will help to make housing more affordable and will increase people's chances of living in a home of their choice. Additionally, H9 will provide accommodation tailored to meet the needs of the ageing population. This would also have associated positive health effects by providing the community with access to a range of good quality housing and would therefore have a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
												<p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
<p>3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.</p>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of Policies H1 Housing Allocations, H2 Density, H3 Balancing Housing Market, H4 Self Build and H10 Affordable Housing would help to deliver a significant amount of new housing in York which could help to create jobs and potentially training opportunities for local people in the construction industry and raise skill levels in this sector. However, any positive effects would depend upon the approach taken by house builders as to whether training opportunities and skills development benefited local people and therefore had any positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties There is uncertainty around the extent of any training opportunities that there may be for local people associated with construction jobs for new housing. The extent of any positive effects would depend upon the approach taken by house builders and construction companies towards the development of training opportunities and skills development.</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	0	+	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policies H1, H2, H3, H4, H9 and H10 would help to deliver a significant amount of new housing in York. This would help to create construction jobs associated with building new housing which would have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Policy H1 in particular, as it makes provision for the housing requirement of 867 dwellings per annum up to 2032/33, is considered to have a positive effect on creating and sustaining employment in York, particular for those working or looking to work in the house building and construction sector (which is around 5% of the total employment across the city).</p> <p>Policy H4, makes provision for the construction of new houses by self-builders and custom house builders in line with requirements of the NPPF. This is expected to support skills in the local workforce.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>There is uncertainty around the extent that new job creation associated with the development of new housing would have positive effects on this objective. It would depend upon the skills of local people as to whether they could be employed on construction projects for new housing and also the approach taken by house</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy H10 – Affordable Housing		
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	0	++	++	++	<p>builders in using local workforce.</p> <p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policies H1-H4 and H7 (Student Housing) would help to deliver a significant amount of new housing across York, which would help people to have greater access to housing and therefore have positive impacts on this objective, with H1 making provision for delivering the housing requirement of a minimum of 867 dwellings per annum (as set out in SS1). The majority of allocations included in H1 scored positively or significantly positively for this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policies H5 and H6 would have significant positive effects on this objective since they would to enable delivery of dedicated sites for what is often a marginalised group of society and therefore help to deliver equality for the Gypsy, Traveller, Roma and Showpeople Community.</p> <p>Policy H10 would also have significant positive effects upon this objective as it would help to improve access to affordable housing across York by ensuring provision (in perpetuity) and therefore reduce a cause of inequality to the community. H9, meanwhile will support the delivery specialist accommodation to meets specific housing needs over the lifetime of the development. These policies would therefore have significant positive effects in relation to this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
												<p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Depending upon the locations of new housing there could be an increase in traffic generation associated with this housing if such locations are not accessible by sustainable modes of transport, which could have negative effects on this objective. The scale of change proposed within York up to 2032/33 will inevitably generate an increase in the number of vehicles in the city above the existing baseline. There is the potential for the increase in vehicles to lead to an increase in vehicle movements although whether it will be within the City or on the strategic road network is uncertain. In considering these policies, and in particular H1, alongside the requirements of other policies in the plan, notably SS1 and T1 it is the effects upon this objective are considered to have the potential for positive and negative effects. Policy SS1 includes ensuring accessibility to sustainable transport modes is a key guiding principle, whereas Policy T1 would help to reduce the need to travel. In consequence, the policies when considered in conjunction with others in the local plan would have positive effects on this objective. Furthermore, the majority of proposed allocations included in H1 scored positively or significantly positively for this objective.</p> <p>Policy H2 sets out the net densities that housing developments will be expected to achieve and this includes the highest density for the</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
												<p>city centre, a requirement for 50 units/ha within the York urban area and that support would be given for higher density development within 400m of a high frequency public transport corridor where in compliance with other plan objectives. These requirements, particular for higher density development in urban areas (where there will be existing good public transport links) would help to ensure that new housing can be accessed by sustainable modes of transport and have a positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy H4 would support the development of new self and custom build houses on the strategic sites. These strategic sites would need to be developed in accordance with other policies in the plan, including the requirement for travel plans and would therefore need to be accessible by sustainable modes of transport. On this basis development of new build homes on these sites would have positive effects upon this objective. Policy H9 supports specialist accommodation on strategic sites and in accessible locations, thereby supporting achievement of this objective.</p> <p>Policies H5 and H6 include the potential for development of additional gypsy and traveller sites where proposals ensure accessibility to public transport and services and so are considered compatible with this objective.</p> <p>In particular Policy H7 supports the development of new student housing where it is accessible by sustainable transport modes, which would have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Overall it is considered that implementation of policies H2-H10 alongside the transport policies would have positive effects upon</p>

SA Objective	Housing														Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*		
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy H10 – Affordable Housing								
																	this objective in the short, medium and long term. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions It is assumed that there would be a requirement for the provision of access to sustainable modes of transport as part of new large scale housing developments to help deliver a sustainable transport network. Uncertainties None identified.	
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	+	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	Likely Significant Effects Inevitably with the development of new housing there would be an increase in greenhouse gas emissions, associated with the construction activity (combining the effects from the embodied carbon in the construction materials as well as the emissions from construction traffic to and from the site). There could also be an increase in emissions associated with the energy consumption from the occupation of the new houses. However, Policy CC1 supports renewable and low carbon sources of energy and energy efficiency. Policy CC2 requires that all new development will be expected to consider the principles of sustainable design and construction and to make carbon savings through reducing energy demand, using energy and other resources efficiently. Policy CC2 also requires that dwellings achieve 19% reduction in carbon emissions compared to the Target Emissions Rate. The requirements of these

SA Objective	Housing											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing				
														<p>policies would help to ensure that new housing developments are sustainably built, minimise greenhouse gas emissions and to help manage the response to climate change.</p> <p>The construction of the new homes will also lead to some indirect greenhouse gas emissions associated with vehicle movements. Any increase in vehicle movements and/or congestion could have adverse effects in relation to local air quality and the emission of greenhouse gases from vehicle emissions. However, this effect would be mitigated by the commitments on sustainable location, transport statements and Travel Plans.</p> <p>In consequence, whilst the direct effects of emissions from the new development will be considered to be minimal in regard to climate change, the indirect effects of any road travel associated with new development are considered to have a negative effect.</p> <p>Overall it is considered that there would therefore be neutral and negative effects from the implementation of this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure,	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects	

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.												<p>New housing developments could have adverse effects in relation to conserving or enhancing green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment if sited in inappropriate locations or without appropriate mitigation. However, other policies in the plan, notably SS1, DP1, DP2, GI1, GI2, GI3 and GI6 would help to ensure that the location of any proposed development will seek to conserve and enhance York's natural environment including internationally, nationally and locally significant nature conservation sites and green corridors.</p> <p>Two of the proposed general housing allocation sites and four strategic allocation sites have been identified as being within 250m of Statutory designated nature sites e.g. SPA/SAC/SSSI/LNR and as such have been appraised as having a significant adverse effect. A number of the other sites allocated have been identified as being either within 500m of these statutory sites and/or in some cases within 250m of other sensitive (but not statutory) ecological designations including SINC's and Areas of Local Nature Conservation. Whilst the full effects can only be considered at the detailed planning application stage, the HRA of the housing policies (at this stage) indicates that it is unlikely to have significant adverse effects upon biodiversity sites of international importance. It is important that development proposals are brought forward in accordance with the Green Infrastructure policies, in particular GI2 to avoid any adverse effects upon feature of biodiversity interest.</p> <p>Policies H5 and H6 seek to safeguard the existing supply of sites for Gypsies, Roma, Travellers and Showpeople and H6 allocates a new site at the Stables, Elvington to meet need. Assuming that this</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*					
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing							
													<p>policy is implemented in accordance with other policies in the plan, there would be no adverse effects on this objective.</p> <p>Overall it is considered that effects from the implementation of these policies is neutral.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties There could be enhancements to green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna as part of new housing developments. However any such benefits could only be determined at the detailed planning application and so it is uncertain at this stage the extent of any positive effects that there may be.</p>				
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	0	+	-	0	+	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>It has been identified through the detailed site appraisals that approximately 29% of proposed housing sites are on brownfield land. This would help to re-use existing land and therefore mean that approximately one third of the 16,000+ new homes over the plan period will be on brownfield sites. However, a significant amount of greenfield land (approximately 57% of all housing sites) is required for new housing which would score negatively against this objective of using land resources efficiently. The effects of policies H1 Allocations, H3 Balancing Market and H4 self and custom build</p>

SA Objective	Housing											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing			
													<p>are considered likely to have both positive and negative effects upon this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy H2 would help to achieve good density for residential developments. This would help to ensure efficient use of land for housing and reduce the amount of new land required for housing. This would therefore have a positive effect upon this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy H5 would help to safeguard the existing supply of Gypsy and Traveller Sites, which would help to ensure efficient use is made of the existing land used for this purpose. The allocation of a new Travelling Showpeople site would help meet the identified need and provide a dedicated site to help avoid unauthorised sites arising elsewhere and help to avoid unnecessary use of other land. There would therefore be positive effects on this objective from this policy.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects New housing development would increase demand for water resources overall. However, such effects will be mitigated through</p>

SA Objective	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
												<p>use of policies such as CC2 'Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development'.</p> <p>In addition to policies in this Plan Yorkshire Water have produced a Water Resources Management Plan. This sets out how they will ensure supply meets demand for the 25 years from 2015/16 to 2039/40. It incorporates future pressures on water supply and demand due to predicted changes to the climate. It also looks at future changes in population, housing, water use and metering trends in Yorkshire. York is identified as being within the Grid SWZ Water Resource Zone. Yorkshire Water has identified that (taking into account multiple factors including population growth) the Grid SWZ is forecast to be in deficit from 2018/19 onwards. The forecast deficit in 2018/19 is 2.67Ml/d increasing to 108.65Ml/d by 2039/40. Within their WRMP, Yorkshire Water has identified as series of demand management and options to increase supply to meet this forecast deficit.</p> <p>Overall and in consideration of implementation of these policies alongside CC2 and wider measures including the Water Resources Plan highlighted above, and the fact that (as noted below) any improvements to water efficiency / quality can only be fully determined at the detailed planning application stage, overall effects on this objective are considered to be neutral.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
												<p>Uncertainties</p> <p>There could be opportunities to improve water efficiency as part of new housing developments, for example with the development of SUDS. However, any such improvements could only be determined at the detailed planning application stage, and so it is uncertain at this stage what positive effects there may be.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The development of new housing would inevitably result in an increase in waste generation which would have adverse effects in relation to this objective. However, policy WM1 requires the integration of facilities for waste prevention, re-use, recycling, composting, and recovery in association with the planning, construction and occupation of new development for housing. This requirement would help reduce waste consumption associated with new housing development and to increase levels of reuse and recycling.</p> <p>For these reasons it is considered that there would be positive and negative effects on this objective associated with the level of growth proposed for York in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
												None identified.
12. Improve air quality.	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>New housing development covered by the policies in this chapter could have an adverse impact on air quality in York. Two strategic allocations (ST5 and ST36) are within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) and have been assessed significantly negative against this objective. Impacts from these policies could occur during construction of any new development and could be related to dust and particulate matter although such effects will be very localised. In addition as they are subject to a variety of policies in the plan, notably, ENV1 which states that ‘development will only be permitted if the impact on air quality is acceptable and mechanisms are in place to mitigate adverse impacts and prevent further exposure to poor air quality’, it is likely that such effects, if they do occur, will be acceptable.</p> <p>There could also be effects arising from an increase in vehicle use associated with the growth in housing and the associated vehicle emissions, although these effects would be mitigated to some extent by the commitments on sustainable location, transport statements and Travel Plans contained with the transport policies T2 and T8 and also through the requirements of Policy ENV1 on Air Quality.</p> <p>In consequence, the indirect effects of any road travel associated with new housing development are considered to have a minor negative effect (in the case of policies H1, H2, H4, H5, H6, H7 and</p>

SA Objective	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
												H9). Mitigation None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects New housing development could have adverse effects in relation to flood risk and reducing impacts of flooding to people and property if sited in inappropriate locations or without appropriate mitigation. The following strategic sites – ST5 (York Central PSC boundary), , ST7 (Amalgamate sites to east of Metcalfe Lane), ST 15 (Land to the west of Elvington Lane) and ST32 (Hungate) have all been appraised as having a significant negative effect due to the sites including land identified as Flood Zone 3. However, when considered alongside other policies in the plan, notably Policy ENV4 it is not considered that there would be any overall adverse effects in relation to this objective from this policy. As part of the detailed site appraisal for housing allocations any sites identified in areas of significant risk of flooding (flood zones 2 and 3) have been flagged up as having significant constraints for future development. It will be for the developer to demonstrate to York City Council and the Environment Agency that any flood risk

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing			
												<p>associated with a development proposal will not be at risk from flood events or increase the risk of flooding elsewhere.</p> <p>On this basis it is considered that there would be no overall significant effects from the implementation of these policies on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions It is assumed that new housing will be located in areas at lowest risk of flooding, or that housing developments would need to accord with policies elsewhere in the plan, notably ENV4, in order to mitigate any adverse effects on flooding.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>	
14. Conserve or enhance York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	+	?	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of these policies would see the development of a significant amount of new housing across York. New housing development in inappropriate locations or poorly designed could have adverse effects on York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting. However, when considered alongside other policies in the plan including D2, D4, D5, D7 and D10 the development of new housing in accord with these policies would help to conserve York’s historic environment through ensuring good design of new housing developments and thereby</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
												<p>avoiding adverse effects.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) noted that for H1 there is potential for positive effects on the historic environment although effects are uncertain. The proposed allocations had a mix of scores against this objective.</p> <p>For policy H2 the HIA noted that there is potential for positive effects from supporting higher densities but the effects are largely neutral and dependent on the implementation of the policy. For H3 the HIA noted that as this policy is about provision of different types of housing, the influence on characteristics will therefore depend on design proposals that come forward. Currently, it is considered that the likely impacts are predominantly neutral, however, there is potential for positive effects or harm subject to design.</p> <p>Policies H5 and H6 safeguards the existing supply of Gypsy, Roma, Travellers and Showpeople sites and allocates one new sites to meet need. Provided that these sites are implemented in accordance with the design policies then there should be no adverse effects on York’s historic environment. Furthermore, the policy would only allow other new Gypsy and Traveller sites where proposals do not conflict with the objective of conserving and enhance York’s historic environment and that this includes the city’s character and setting. This requirement would help to conserve York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting and have positive effects upon this objective. The HIA assessed neutral effects for these policies.</p> <p>For policy H7 the HIA identified that potential harm has been identified for characteristics 3 and 6, Landmark Monuments and</p>

Housing											
SA Objective	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing	Cumulative effect of the draft policies
											Commentary on the effects of each policy*
											<p>Landscape and Setting respectively due to housing development at/near York university campus. The type and scale of these impacts would be dependent upon the type and location of any development. Implementation of other policies in the plan including design/placemaking and green infrastructure would be required to mitigate this.</p> <p>For policy H7 on student housing the HIA noted that the policy has a neutral impact on strong urban form by preventing any current impacts from getting worse. The policy has a positive impact on the architectural character of the city as it is conserving existing stock and limiting pressures of new development.</p> <p>The production of heritage statements as part of new housing development would further help to understand the potential effects of new housing development on York’s historic environment and ensure that is at the very least conserved and also enhanced where possible.</p> <p>For the reasons set out above and considered alongside other policies in the plan, in particular implementation of these policies alongside the design policies, it is considered that there would be positive effects in the short, medium and long term on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified – provided that policies are implemented in accordance with policies on placemaking and design then no other mitigation required to ensure no adverse effects on York’s historic environment.</p> <p>Assumptions</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing			
												<p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>There could be enhancements to York’s historic environment as part of new housing developments. However any such benefits could only be fully determined at the detailed planning application and so it is uncertain at this stage the extent of any positive effects that there may be.</p>	
15. Protect and enhance York’s natural and built landscape.	+	+	0	0	?	?	?	+	0	+	+	?	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of these policies would see the development of a significant amount of new housing across York. New housing development in inappropriate locations could have adverse effects on York’s natural and built environment. However in considering these policies alongside others in the plan, notably the requirements of Policies D1 and D2, then the development of new housing across York would help to protect and enhance York’s natural and built environment.</p> <p>Policies H5 and H6 set out that new Gypsy and Traveller and Travelling Showpeople sites (other than those already in use) would only be allowed where they would not conflict with the objective of conserving York’s historic and natural and including the City’s character and setting.</p> <p>The HIA notes for H5, H6 and H7 there may be negative effects on the landscape but any effect is dependent on implementation.</p> <p>On this basis it is considered that there would be positive effects on this objective in the short, medium and long term. However, there is</p>

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		
												uncertainty relating to implementation of the policies on the ground. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties The exact extent and specific details of any enhancements to York's natural environment can only be considered at the detailed planning application stage.

SA Objective	Housing										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy H1 – Housing Allocations	Policy H2 – Density of Residential Development	Policy H3 – Balancing the Housing Market	Policy H4 – Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Policy H5 – Gypsy and Travellers	Policy H6 – Travelling Showpeople	Policy H7 – Student Housing	Policy H8 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Policy H9 – Older Persons Specialist Housing	Policy 10 – Affordable Housing		

Summary

Implementation of these policies would have significant positive effects on objectives 1, 2 and 5. These policies would help to deliver a significant amount of new housing over the plan period and would ensure that there is a good mix of different types of housing developed, that such housing is affordable and meets need. Existing supply of sites for Gypsies, Roma, Travellers and Showpeople would be safeguarded and new sites allocated to meet need. All of the various measures in this policy would help to meet the diverse housing needs of York’s population and have significant positive effects on objective. By providing the housing to meet need there is associated significant positive effects on health and well-being and also for access and equality.

Positive effects have been identified on objectives 4, 9, 11, 14 and 15.

Effects on objective 8 are considered to be neutral although there are a number of the allocated housing sites within 500m and in some cases 250m of sensitive ecological designations. Whilst the full effects can only be considered at the detailed planning application stage, the HRA of the housing policies and strategic sites indicates that they are unlikely to have significant adverse effects upon biodiversity sites of international importance. It is important that development proposals are brought forward in accordance with the Green Infrastructure policies, in particular GI2 to avoid any adverse effects upon feature of biodiversity interest. Notwithstanding the requirements of other policies in the plan, effects on this objective can only be fully considered at the detailed planning application stage for new housing sites.

One minor negative effect has been identified and this relates to air quality and emission of greenhouse gases. The Local Plan proposes a scale of change within York up to 2030 which will inevitably generate an increase in vehicles and vehicle movements above the existing baseline. Whilst other policies in the plan will help to mitigate effects on air quality from the construction of new houses, the indirect negative effects of an overall increase in vehicle use associated with new housing would have negative effects on objectives 7 and 12.

No overall effects have been identified on objectives 3, 10 and 13.

Table J.3 Effects of Health and Wellbeing (HW1-7) Policies

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>These policies help to support the provision of a diverse range of housing through the provision of community facilities including libraries, crèches, day centres, sports facilities and healthcare and emergency services in accessible locations. They will contribute to meeting the strategic priorities of York’s Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2017-22). The most significant opportunities for new provision will be associated with large scale developments. The cumulative impacts of change could be significant over the longer term. This will be particularly important in respect of Policies HW1 and HW2 which seek the protection of existing facilities and proportionate contributions to the provision of new facilities, although the net effects of this will only be seen over the longer term and in some cases (such as leisure facilities) this will be subject to market forces. Implementation of Policy HW3 in particular will be closely related to the analysis contained in the Built Sports Facilities Strategy. The implementation of HW5 will ensure housing is supported by contributions to health care provision whilst HW7 will ensure that places are well designed and meet the diverse needs of York’s population. HW6, meanwhile, will help ensure that ambulances can be close to areas of high demand with ‘spoke’ facilities within a number of strategic site allocations.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Monitoring of provision required to ensure protection and enhancement of existing facilities and the consistent provision of new ones which complement existing provision.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Whilst the protection of community facilities can be secured, the extent to</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									which new provision of community facilities fully meet new demand and fill existing gaps is less certain, and which can only be observed over the longer term.
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Ensuring the protection and consistent protection provision of community</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
population.									<p>facilities will make a potentially significant contribution to the health and well-being of the City's population. Policies HW1 and HW2 are therefore assessed as having significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Policy HW3 requires the provision of sport facilities on site where possible and would only allow loss where certain criteria are met. Policy HW5 will support the provision of new or enhanced primary care services when there is an identified need and support appropriate development to meet secondary care needs. Policy HW6 will support new emergency service facilities in appropriate locations and seek opportunities for ambulances to be stationed close to areas of demand.</p> <p>Policy HW7 seeks to ensure places are designed with health and wellbeing at the core the development aims. The Policy also seeks design to take into account to crime and the perception of safety.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Monitoring of provision required to ensure protection and enhancement of existing facilities and the consistent provision of new ones which complement existing provision.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Whilst the protection of community facilities can be secured, the extent to which new provision of community facilities fully meet new demand and fill existing gaps is less certain, and which can only observed over the longer term.</p>
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>There is no clear link between these policies and the Objective, although as HW5 makes provision for the York Teaching Hospital NHS Foundation to make best use of the current site, it could be argued that this policy helps support the</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									retention and viability of an important training hospital and enables continued success. Mitigation n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects There is no clear link between these policies and the Objective. Mitigation n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	Likely Significant Effects These policies help to support the provision a full range of community facilities and services in accessible locations to the benefit of all. The most significant opportunities for new provision will be associated with large scale developments. The cumulative impacts of change could be significant over the longer term. The requirements of Policies HW1 and HW2 in respect of the protection and provision of accessible services will be of particular significance in providing accessible services for existing and new residents. Implementation of Policy HW3 in particular will be closely related to the analysis contained in

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									<p>the Built Sports Facilities Strategy. The policy seeks development of new facilities that are accessible to all.</p> <p>Ensuring appropriate support for childcare provision in the city (Policy HW4) will help York's communities access this key service. Additionally, Policy HW5 will ensure primary and secondary healthcare provision is available in accessible places. Policy HW7 seeks the design of places that are well connected and promote active lifestyles. The policy also seeks inclusion of design principles that ensure buildings are accessible for all. Policy HW6 will support provision of emergency service facilities in appropriate locations, helping to provide access for City of York's communities.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Monitoring of provision required to ensure protection and enhancement of existing facilities and the consistent provision of new ones which complement existing provision.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None.</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The provision of services in reasonable proximity to peoples' homes will help to ensure that immediate demands are catered for, particularly for those reliant on local provision. Car use should be discouraged in favour of walking and cycling, although the relative accessibility of services could vary significantly for different groups of residents.</p> <p>Policy HW1 seeks to protect existing facilities. The requirements of Policy HW2 in delivering accessible services on site and accessible by public transport should help to reduce the need to travel, although the practical effects of this would have to be monitored to gauge its effectiveness, given that provision may take place off site. Benefits are likely to be realised over the medium to longer term as well as needing to be complemented by other policy interventions such as sustainable travel plans (see Policy T8 Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips). HW3 seeks the delivery of sports facilities on site, where possible, and supports new facilities in accessible locations.</p> <p>Policy HW6 will help promote development of emergency facilities where they enable them to meet necessary response times. Additionally, the policy supports additional sites for ambulances to be located to areas of high demand. This is likely to have a minor positive effect on reducing the need to travel.</p> <p>Policy HW7 seeks the development of integrated spaces that encourage walking and cycling. This is likely to help support modal shift away from the private car in new developments.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified at this stage <p>Assumptions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consistent implementation. <p>Uncertainties</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The range of service provision compared to the likely need. Current gaps in service provision. Delivery of services on new sites and pressure on existing provision.
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The provision of services in reasonable proximity to peoples' homes will help to ensure that immediate demands are catered for, particularly for those reliant on local provision. Car use should be discouraged in favour of walking and cycling, although the relative accessibility of services could vary significantly for different groups of residents.</p> <p>Policy HW1 seeks to protect existing facilities. The requirements of Policy HW2 in delivering accessible services on site and accessible by public transport should help to reduce the need to travel, although the practical effects of this would have to be monitored to gauge its effectiveness, given that provision may take place off site. Benefits are likely to be realised over the medium to longer term as well as needing to be complemented by other policy interventions such as sustainable travel plans (see Policy T8 Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips). HW3 seeks the delivery of sports facilities on site, where possible, and supports new facilities in accessible locations. HW6 is likely to have minor positive effects by supporting emergency service facilities close to areas of high demand.</p> <p>Policy HW7 seeks the development of integrated spaces that encourage</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									<p>walking and cycling. This is likely to help support modal shift away from the private car in new developments. Any reductions in vehicle movements are likely to have benefits in terms of reduced greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified at this stage <p>Assumptions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consistent implementation. <p>Uncertainties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The range of service provision compared to the likely need. Current gaps in service provision. Delivery of services on new sites and pressure on existing provision.
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Sports facilities often have extensive semi-natural areas associated with them and form an important part of the City's green infrastructure network. Their protection will ensure a continued contribution to the green infrastructure across the City whilst new provision will also have a positive effect on this objective. Policy HW7 seeks design principles that promote "good connections to neighbouring communities and green spaces, in the form of footpaths and cycle routes, including the extension and protection of public rights of way, where appropriate". This will help connect new developments with green infrastructure.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified. <p>Assumptions</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified. <p>Uncertainties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified.
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy HW1 seeks the retention of existing community facilities, thereby supporting the objective to use land efficiently. Policy HW2 seeks the provision of multi-purpose facilities, thereby making efficient use of development of community facilities. Overall, the policies are likely to result in the more efficient provision of facilities and land.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified. <p>Assumptions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified. <p>Uncertainties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The extent and impact of CUAs.
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>There is no clear link between these policies and the Objective.</p>

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									Mitigation n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects There is no clear link between these policies and the Objective. Mitigation n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
12. Improve air quality.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The provision of services in reasonable proximity to peoples' homes will help to ensure that immediate demands are catered for, particularly for those reliant on local provision. Car use should be discouraged in favour of walking and cycling, although the relative accessibility of services could vary significantly for different groups of residents. The reduction in car trips and any associated reduction in vehicle emissions could have a positive effect on local air quality. Policy HW7 seeks integrated development that supports walking and cycling, whilst HW1, HW2, HW3, HW4 and HW5 seek facilities in accessible locations thereby supporting a modal shift away from the private car to public transport, walking and cycling. Meanwhile, HW6 would support emergency services where they are better able to meet response times, and with regards to ambulances, where they can help support more densely populated areas. This is likely to have minor positive effects in reducing the length and number of trips.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified at this stage. <p>Assumptions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consistent implementation. <p>Uncertainties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The range of service provision compared to the likely need. Current gaps in service provision. Delivery of services on new sites and pressure on existing provision.
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>There is no clear link between these policies and the Objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

Health and Wellbeing										
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*	
										n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	+	0	0	0	+ ?	0	0	+		Likely Significant Effects The majority of these policies are considered to have a neutral effect on this Objective. The Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) notes that there is potential for a positive contribution from Policy HW1 with the protection of facilities likely to have a positive impact. For HW5 the HIA notes potential positive impacts on compactness as urban sprawl will be limited but harm to the archaeology of the City and the sensitivity of some sites. However, it is expected that this can be mitigated with the implementation of other policies in the plan. Mitigation n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		Likely Significant Effects There are no clear effects from the policies on this Objective. The HIA assessed the policies as largely neutral. Policy HW5 is highlighted that there may be harm to the landscape but the implementation of other policies in the plan would help mitigate effects. Mitigation

Health and Wellbeing									
SA Objective	HW1: Protecting Community Facilities	HW2: New Community Facilities	HW3: Built Sports Facilities	HW4: Childcare Provision	HW5: Healthcare Services	HW6: Emergency Services	HW7: Healthy Places	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
									n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a
<p>Summary</p> <p>The impact of these policies is likely to be positive and in some cases significantly positive, particularly where local provision is likely which should result in a range of benefits including access to services for those more reliant on local provision, and encouraging walking and cycling generally.</p> <p>No likely negative impacts have been identified.</p> <p>No effects on Objectives 3, 4, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15 were identified.</p> <p>Key uncertainties relate to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The current state of service provision and whether this is adequate for needs, especially for those reliant on local provision. • How new development will provide facilities and potentially help to address gaps in provision. • Long term and consistent service provision in the context of market forces. • The effects of local service provision on helping to reduce the need to travel and actual trips generated. 									

Table J.4 Effects of Education (ED1 – 8) Policies

SA Objective	Education										Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies			
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	?	0	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policies ED6 and ED7 will complement the meeting of housing need across the City by facilitating the provision of educational facilities from preschool, primary and secondary through to further education which are appropriate to new and existing local communities.</p> <p>The significant housing development provided for through the strategic sites in particular will require balanced and phased provision of education facilities, which need to be appropriately co-ordinated with existing provision. The policies will help to ensure that needs relating to service provision are directly addressed. This will be particularly important for relatively deprived communities.</p> <p>Policy ED1 is wide-ranging, but specifically supports the housing needs of staff and students, which in turn should help address issues in the local housing market, such as houses in multiple occupation, under- and over-occupation. ED4 would also support appropriate student housing provision which may have positive effect on the local housing market. ED5 would support delivery of an allocation for student housing.</p> <p>Community access to recreational and cultural facilities, developed as part of education provision (policy ED8), will be an important aspect of ensuring that needs are met in a co-ordinated fashion. This will build on existing Community Use Agreements which are in place across the City. The policy has been assessed as having significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation through securing appropriate</p>

SA Objective	Education										Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor's Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies			
											funding for provision. Uncertainties Potential uncertainty regarding the degree to which full and effective provision can be achieved (notwithstanding legal obligations associated with provision of education).	
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	+	?	0	0	0	++	+	?	++	++	++	Likely Significant Effects The provision of education and training opportunities is fundamental to health and well-being, providing the means for the realisation of any individual's potential. As such, the policies should in principle make an important contribution to meeting this goal, albeit over the long term and subject to the influence of numerous other factors. Proposals to enhance the provision of sports and social facilities under Policies ED6 and ED8 in particular will be important in expanding opportunities for students and potentially residents with community use expected as part any proposals. Proposals for additional student housing (in ED1) to cater for future expansion in student numbers will be expected to be on campus for University of York or in convenient locations for main campus for York St John University in line with Policy H7 which requires development in locations accessible by sustainable transport modes. Mitigation No mitigation required. Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation through securing appropriate funding for provision. Uncertainties Potential uncertainty regarding the degree to which full and effective provision can be achieved (notwithstanding legal obligations associated with provision of education).

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
										Community access to university sports facilities will be important.
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	++	++	++	++	++	+ +	?	++	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Strongly linked to Objective 2, the provision of appropriate and sufficient education and training opportunities of all kinds is an important part of the development of an effective workforce. As such, collectively the policies are likely to have significant positive effects over the long term, and present an opportunity to develop the current record of relatively high levels of educational attainment and provide a pool of skilled labour which fulfils the needs of local businesses, if students upon completion of their course chose to work locally.</p> <p>Support for the development of the City’s University campuses under Policies ED1 – ED5 will be particularly important in helping to develop, and ideally retain, a highly qualified workforce. Over the longer term, as has been proven, the training and retention of a workforce makes a significant contribution to the overall vibrancy of the City’s economy.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None required.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation through securing appropriate funding for provision for educational resources.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Consistency of provision of facilities and training opportunities, particularly for communities in particular need.</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	++	++	++	++	++	+ +	?	++	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Strongly linked to Objective 3, the provision of appropriate education and training opportunities of all kinds is an important part of the development of a skilled workforce which is able to contribute to meeting the needs of new business areas. As such, the policies are</p>

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
										<p>likely to have significant positive effects over the long term.</p> <p>Support for the development and growth of the City’s Universities through Policies ED1 – ED5 is likely to be of particular importance over the longer term for job creation and innovation, with highly qualified graduates likely to contribute to business establishment and growth.</p> <p>Policies ED1 – ED8 will create opportunities for the development, redevelopment and growth of educational facilities across all age groups within the City and so will create some employment opportunities associated with the design, planning, construction and operation of the facilities.</p> <p>Mitigation None required.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation through securing appropriate funding for provision.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency of provision of facilities and training opportunities.</p>
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	+	?	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of these policies will help to ensure that there is equality of access to educational facilities across the City appropriate to new and existing local communities.</p> <p>The significant housing development provided for through the strategic sites in particular will require balanced and appropriately phased provision of education facilities, which need to be appropriately co-ordinated with existing provision. The policies will help to ensure that need is directly addressed, particularly in currently relatively deprived communities where education, skills and training are prominent and persistent issues.</p> <p>Community access to recreational facilities, developed as part of education provision, will be</p>

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor's Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
										<p>an important aspect of ensuring that needs are met in a co-ordinated fashion. This will build on existing Community Use Agreements which are in place across the City.</p> <p>Benefits over the short and longer term are likely to be realised.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation through securing appropriate funding for provision.</p> <p>Uncertainties Potential uncertainty regarding the degree to which full and effective provision can be achieved (notwithstanding legal obligations associated with provision of education), particularly in respect of access to University facilities during term time.</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The provision of locally accessible education, recreation and training opportunities is an important part of influencing travel behaviour, albeit within the context of choice which can create locally complex patterns of movements.</p> <p>The provision of further and higher education influences patterns of movement which are determined by wider factors such as specialisation, but nevertheless providing the opportunity to access reasonable local facilities potentially makes an important contribution to minimising travel, and travel by car in particular.</p> <p>Proposals for additional student housing (in ED1) should also be in accordance with policy H7 which seeks to ensure where possible that the accommodation will be on campus or in locations with good public transport, walking and cycling links which is consistent with this objective.</p>

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
										<p>University travel plans will be of particular significance in developing more sustainable travel patterns and support for their development plans should assist this process.</p> <p>Benefits over the short and longer term are likely to be realised.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Ensuring that education provision is appropriately supported by and cross-referenced to sustainable travel initiatives using Policy T8 (Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips) for example.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Implementing sustainable travel initiatives.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The provision of locally accessible education, recreation and training opportunities is an important part of influencing travel behaviour, albeit within the context of choice which can create locally complex patterns of movements.</p> <p>The provision of further and higher education influences patterns of movement which are determined by wider factors such as specialisation, but nevertheless providing the opportunity to access reasonable local facilities potentially makes an important contribution to minimising travel, particularly as proposals for additional student accommodation (in ED1) should also be in accordance with policy H7 which seeks to ensure where possible that the accommodation will be on campus for the university of York or in locations convenient to the main campus for York St John University. All proposals should be accessible by sustainable transport modes.</p> <p>Any new development of educational facilities facilitated by these policies will also need to be consistent with policy CC2 ‘Sustainable Design and Construction’. This requires all new</p>

Education											
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
										<p>development to make carbon savings which will also be consistent with this objective. Benefits over the short and longer term are likely to be realised.</p> <p>Mitigation Ensuring that education provision is appropriately supported by and cross-referenced to sustainable design and travel initiatives.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainties Implementing sustainable travel initiatives.</p>	
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Whilst for Policies ED7 and ED8 there is no clear relationship with the objectives, for Policies ED1 – ED5, given the scale of university land holdings, there could be opportunities to contribute to securing enhanced biodiversity and green infrastructure resources which will be of benefit to the City as a whole. This could include the provision of playing fields beyond the statutory minimum under ED6, for example, in turn contributing to the development of a wider, more connected green infrastructure resource.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

	Education												
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York		ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites		Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	+	?	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	?	+	?	<p>Likely Significant Effects Provision of community access to recreational and cultural facilities is likely to assist with making more efficient use of any developments proposed in accordance with these policies and reducing the demand for sites for additional community facilities. In linking the development anticipated in Policy ED1 to policy H7 which seeks to ensure where possible that accommodation will be on campus (York university) or in locations convenient to the campus (York St John University), this will also encourage more efficient (re)use of land. However, there is some uncertainty related to the implementation.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties The extent, character and consistency of the implementation of Community Use Agreements.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	?			<p>Likely Significant Effects There is potential for new development to increase demand for water resources, although in some cases older inefficient premises could be replaced.</p> <p>Mitigation Through implementation of Policy CC2 Sustainable Design and Construction.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor's Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
										None identified.
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	?	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>There is potential for new development to increase waste generation during construction and use.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Through implementation of Policy CC2 Sustainable Design and Construction.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
12. Improve air quality.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The provision of locally accessible education, recreation and training opportunities is an important part of influencing travel behaviour, albeit within the context of choice which can create locally complex patterns of movements.</p> <p>The provision of further and higher education influences patterns of movement which are determined by wider factors such as specialisation, but nevertheless providing the opportunity to access reasonable local facilities potentially makes an important contribution to minimising travel and help counter a continued decrease in air quality across the City.</p> <p>Benefits over the short and longer term are likely to be realised.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Ensuring that education provision is appropriately supported by and cross-referenced to sustainable travel plans through Policy T8 Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips.</p>

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
										Assumptions None. Uncertainties Implementing sustainable travel initiatives.
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with the objective. Mitigation Development proposed would be subject to detailed flood risk assessment and policies covering flood risk. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
14. Conserve or enhance York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	+	Likely Significant Effects The University campuses are an integral part of the City’s character and as such it is important that proposed changes to layout and buildings are sensitive to their context and where possible make a positive contribution to local character. Policies ED1 – ED6 seek to achieve this, and therefore potentially make a positive contribution to sustainable development in the City. Much depends on implementation, however, and there could longer term cumulative impacts depending on the extent of proposed changes, particularly for some sensitive areas such as Heslington. The Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) noted that the effects of these policies was largely neutral although some positive effects or minor harm may

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
										<p>occur. Although there is dependent on implementation of the policies and there would be mitigation through the implementation of other plan policies.</p> <p>Mitigation Appropriate masterplanning considering local context.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York’s natural and built landscape.	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects The policies relating to the development of the City’s Universities should ensure that the implementation of any plans for expansion are sensitive to their context and where possible enhance the built landscape. The HIA noted largely neutral outcomes on the landscape for these polices however, positive effects on protecting the compactness of the City and protection for the Green Belt were identified for ED2, ED3 and ED4. The potential for minor harm was identified for ED6 and ED7. However, the implementation of other polices in the plan would mitigate this potential.</p> <p>Mitigation Detailed masterplans which set out long term development aspirations, enabling potential cumulative impacts to be assessed.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Extent, character and possible cumulative effects of university redevelopment plans.</p>

Education										
SA Objective	ED1 – University of York	ED2 – Campus West	ED3– Campus East	ED4 – York St. John University Lord Mayor’s Walk	ED5 – York St. John University Further Expansion	ED6 - Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	ED7 – York College and Askham Bryan College	ED8 - Community Access to Sports and Cultural Facilities on Education Sites	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*

Summary

The appraisal of the suite of Education, Skills and Training policies has identified significant positive effects across a range of objectives, notably those relating to meeting the needs of existing and future residents in respect of service provision and opportunities for training to increase employability (and hence well-being and economic health of the City). Policy support for the development and re-development of the City’s further and higher education campuses should provide a range of opportunities to increase their added value to the City’s economy, as well as management of their estate to potentially provide enhanced biodiversity and green infrastructure. There are potentially opportunities through siting of new facilities and the use of travel plans to use education provision at all levels to secure changes in travel behaviour and hence benefits across for a range of objectives, notably air quality and emissions of greenhouse gases. Positive sustainability effects should result over the short, medium and longer term.

No instances of negative or significant negative effects were identified, although there are uncertainties in respect of water efficiency (Objective 10) and waste (Objective 11) associated with plans for new building and refurbishment. However, negative effects could be mitigated through the implementation of Policy CC2 Sustainable Design and Construction which encourages high standards of resource use and management. The potential strength of the positive effect was questioned in a number of instances, although this would not influence the overall positive scoring. Key uncertainties relate to the detail of policy implementation, in particular the degree to which consistency of provision of education facilities and training opportunities can be secured. This is potentially most challenging in respect of ensuring that existing and new communities are provided for on an equal basis. Equally, the extent to which Community Use Agreements can be secured for recreational facilities is uncertain.

Table J.5 Effects of Placemaking, Heritage, Design and Culture Policies (D1-D10)

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The majority of the proposed policies have no relationship with this objective. However, implementation of Policy D1 would help to ensure that new housing development is well designed and that appropriate building materials are used, and also the highest standards of accessibility and inclusion are considered. These requirements would all help to have positive effects on the provision of housing of a suitable quality to meet the housing needs of York in a sustainable way.</p> <p>There would be positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	+	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The majority of the proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. However, Policy D1 includes a requirement for development proposals to adhere to a number of design points including promoting ease of pedestrian and cycle movement and that spaces and routes must be safe. These measures would help to encourage walking and cycling and ensure the safety of the population of York</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												<p>and therefore make a minor positive contribution towards this objective. Policy D3 will support the provision of cultural facilities and services, which are recognised as being important for the general wellbeing of a community.</p> <p>There would be positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Some of these policies have no clear relation with this objective and implementation of the other policies would not directly have any effects on this objective. However, they would have indirect positive effects in respect of educating people about the landscape and historic environment of York but would not help in respect of skills development or training and so it is considered that there would be no overall effects on this objective</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												None identified.
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The historic environment York clearly plays a very important role in respect of tourism and also therefore the economy of York. Measures to protect the historic environment through these policies would help to safeguard the important role that York’s historic environment plays in regards to the local economy. However this would not directly help to create jobs and deliver growth and so overall effects on this objective are considered to be neutral.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The majority of the proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. However, Policy D1 requires that development proposals should adhere to a number of design points including the requirement to meet the highest standards of accessibility and inclusion and help to reduce crime and the fear of crime. However, the policy does not promote access to community facilities or address any inequalities and so overall effects on this objective are considered to be neutral. Policy D3 supports the provision of cultural facilities and explicitly promotes access by all. This also supports equality within the City. This is assessed as having a minor positive effect on this objective. Overall, the policies are considered to have a minor positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The majority proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. However, implementation of policy D1 includes a number of requirements including that new developments need to promote ease of public pedestrian and cyclist movement and establish natural patterns of connectivity. These requirements would help to deliver a sustainable integrated transport network and</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												therefore have significant positive effects on this objective. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	Likely Significant Effects The majority of the proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. However, Policy D1 includes a number of detailed design points which new development must adhere to including promoting ease of public pedestrian and cycling movement. This would not directly minimise greenhouse gases but would help to encourage more walking and cycling and less reliance upon use of the car. Less use of / reliance on cars would help to reduce associated vehicle emissions and have positive effects upon this objective. There would be positive effects in the short, medium and long term. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)			
												None identified.	
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	+	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policy D2 would help to ensure that there is a good relationship between good landscape design and biodiversity enhancement. This policy also includes a requirement that consideration will be given to the size and function of mature trees. These measures would help to conserve and enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna.</p> <p>Policy D1 concerns placemaking, and supports development proposals where they will improve existing urban and natural environments which could have a positive effect on the objective.</p> <p>Through the implementation of Policy D8 development proposals would only be supported where they do not have an adverse impact on the park's fundamental character and amenity. As historic parks and gardens will include elements of green infrastructure this policy would help to conserve green infrastructure.</p> <p>For these reasons policies D2 and D8 would have significant positive effects on this objective. There would be significant positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The majority of the proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. However, Policy D2 includes a requirement for development proposals to demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the interrelationship between good landscape design, biodiversity enhancement and water sensitive design. Whilst this would not directly help to improve water quality and efficiency it would help to avoid any further decline in water quality. For these reasons there would be no overall effect on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												None identified.
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The majority of the proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. However, the requirements in Policy D1 for good design could help to reduce the amount of waste produced through inefficient design for example and inclusion of recycling facilities which would have a minor positive effect upon this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>It is assumed that the requirement through Policy D1 for development proposals to adhere to a number of detailed design points including demonstrating the use of best practice would factor in the need to reduce waste generation as part of the design of new developments where possible, and to include facilities for recycling.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
12. Improve air quality.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												<p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects The majority of the proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. Policy D2 makes reference to water sensitive design which could be important for any development in areas at risk of flooding. Water sensitive design could therefore help to reduce the impact of flooding to people and property. Policy D2 would therefore have positive effects on this objective. There would be positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of policies D1 – D10 would all help to have significant positive effects on conserving / enhancing York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting, and its interpretation. The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes that policies will largely have a minor or significant positive effect on the</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												<p>townscape and historic environment.</p> <p>These policies would help to ensure that new development proposals are well designed, and would not have any adverse impacts on York’s historic environment. York’s city walls would be protected through Policy D10 which is important given the local importance of these walls to York’s historic environment.</p> <p>Implementation of policy D7 would help to ensure that non designated heritage assets in York are protected and enhanced through the requirement that development proposals will be supported where they are designed to sustain, enhance and value York’s historic environment. This is consistent with the paragraph 126 of the NPPF concerning the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</p> <p>Implementation of policy D9 will support policies concerning the conservation and enhancement of heritage assets by requiring the completion of a Heritage Statement for all development proposals that would affect archaeological and/or historic interests. Further brief guidance on the indicative contents of the Heritage Statement could be included in the accompanying text.</p> <p>Implementation of D3 will enable delivery of cultural facilities, including public art, which may complement the setting of the historic environment and contribute to its interpretation and understanding.</p> <p>There would be significant positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified – all policies would have significant positive effects.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking, Design and Culture										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												<p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York’s natural and built landscape.	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policy D2 in particular would have positive impacts on this objective as it sets out specific requirements for new development proposals in respect of landscape and setting, including requirements for landscape enhancements and avoidance of adverse landscape impacts. Policy D1 states that support would be given for new development proposals where they improve poor existing natural environments and also to enhance York’s special qualities. These requirements would help to protect and enhance York’s natural environment.</p> <p>Implementation of the other policies would help to protect York’s built environment through protection for listed buildings, conservation areas, York’s City Walls and Historic Parks and Gardens.</p> <p>Implementation of D3 will enable delivery of cultural facilities, including public art, which may complement the townscape and setting of the built landscape and contribute to its interpretation and understanding.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes that policies will largely have a minor or significant positive effect on the landscape and setting of the City area.</p> <p>Overall there would be significant positive effects on this objective. Effects would be positive in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p>

Placemaking, Design and Culture											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	D1 - Placemaking	D2 – Landscape and Setting	D3 – Cultural Wellbeing	D4 – Conservation Areas	D5 – Listed Buildings	D6 – Archaeology	D7 – The Significance of Non-Designated Heritage Assets	D8 – Historic Parks and Gardens	D9 - City of York Historic Environment Record	D10 - York City Walls and St.Marys Abbey Walls (York Walls)		
												Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
<p>Summary:</p> <p>The implementation of these policies would have significant positive effects on a number of the SA objectives. Implementation of Policy D1 would help to ensure that new housing development is well designed and that appropriate building materials are used, and also the highest standards of accessibility and inclusion are considered and thereby help to meet the diverse housing needs of York’s population in a sustainable way.</p> <p>The promotion of pedestrian and cycling movements would have positive effects on health for the population of York. Policies D2 and D8 would have significant positive effects on objective 8 since green infrastructure would be enhanced through policy D2 and protected as part of requirements through Policy D8 to avoid any adverse impacts on historic parks and gardens. In particular and through the requirements of Policy D7 relating to the significance of non-designated heritage assets, development proposals will be encouraged and supported where they are designed to sustain, enhance, and add value to the special qualities and significance of York’s historic environment. This would have significant positive effects in the short medium and long term.</p> <p>All of the policies, except D3, would have significant positive effects on objectives 14 and 15. The historic environment of York and the natural and built environment would be conserved and protected through the implementation of these policies. The policies would help to control the effects of new development in relation to the historic environment and ensure enhancements for the historic environment and built and natural environment.</p> <p>Minor positive effects from policies D1 and D2 have been identified on objectives 7 and 13, whilst D3 is assessed as having minor positive effect on objective 5.</p> <p>No significant effects were identified on objectives 3, 4, 5, 9 10, 11 and 12.</p> <p>No negative effects or uncertainties have been identified.</p>												

Table J.5 (cont) Effects of Placemaking, Design and Culture Policies (D11 – D14)

SA Objective	Placemaking and Design									Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters								
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York’s population.	+	0	0	0							+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy D11 seeks development that will be safe, when alterations and extensions are undertaken to existing buildings. This is assessed as having a minor positive effect on the achievement of this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking and Design										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters								
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking and Design										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters								
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified,</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking and Design										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters								
response to its effects.												None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	+	0	0	0							+	Likely Significant Effects Policy D11 seeks the protection and retention of trees, where desirable. This is considered to have minor positive effects on this objective. The remaining proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. Overall, there is a minor positive effect from these policies. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	0	0	0	0							0	Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective. Mitigation None identified.

SA Objective	Placemaking and Design										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters								
												<p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Placemaking and Design										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters								
												None identified.
12. Improve air quality.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	0	0	0							0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

Placemaking and Design										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*	
SA Objective	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters								
14. Conserve or enhance York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	++	++	++	++							++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>There are requirements through these policies that other development in historic locations such as shop fronts / shutters and advertisements do not adversely affect the historic environment. These measures would all help to conserve York’s historic environment by preventing inappropriate development that could adversely impact on the historic environment / cultural heritage.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes that policies will largely have a significant positive or neutral effect on the historic environment.</p> <p>There would be significant positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York’s natural and built landscape.	++	++	++	++							++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Non - designated heritage assets, as well as shop fronts and advertising signs all form part of the built landscape in York. Implementation of the policies D1 to D14 would help to protect the non-designated heritage assets in York and ensure that shop fronts /advertising signs are appropriately designed to blend into the landscape of York.</p>

Placemaking and Design										Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	D11 – Extensions and Alterations to Existing Buildings	D12 - Shopfronts	D13 – Advertisements	D14 – Security Shutters							
											<p>The clear guidance for advertisement design and location would help to ensure that the landscape of York is not adversely affected by inappropriately designed or located signs.</p> <p>Overall impacts of the implementation of these policies would therefore have significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes that policies will largely have a minor or significant positive effect on the landscape and townscape.</p> <p>There would be significant positive effects in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Implementation of these policies would help to have significant positive effects on objectives 14 and 15. The policies would help to protect non-designated heritage assets, which form a key part of the historic environment of York and would help to ensure that the design of shop fronts, advertisements and security shutters do not adversely impact on the historic environment. Minor positive effects have been found in relation objectives 2 and 8, relating specifically to the implementation of Policy D11. Due to the specific issues which these policies are seeking to address there is no clear relationship with the other SA objectives.</p> <p>No negative effects or uncertainties have been identified with the implementation of these policies.</p>											

Table J.6 Effects of Green Infrastructure (GI1-7) Policies

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policies GI1-6 will support provision for diverse housing needs through helping to provide both an attractive setting for all types of housing and access to natural environments and recreational opportunities for all residents.</p> <p>Policies GI1 and GI3, in particular, will support access to greenspaces for those living in relatively high density environments and therefore offer opportunities for recreation and health which are important complements to suitable housing.</p> <p>Appropriate provision of new open spaces within new development (Policy GI6) should ensure that there is a consistent approach to the provision of open space resources of various types and hence equal opportunity of access for those in different kinds of housing. GI7 will help ensure suitable provision of burial/memorial grounds in accessible places will help support the growing population in the City of York.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation, particularly in the provision of open space associated with new development.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

Green Infrastructure									
SA Objective	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
									None.
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>It is expected that policies GI-6 will make a significant contribution to improving the health and well-being of the City's population. Together they establish the basis for the protection, enhancement and provision of open space resources all residents to take advantage of, both actively and passively.</p> <p>Access to natural and semi-natural environments of various kinds, and in reasonable proximity to where people live and work, is a long-proven benefit to human health. These policies will make a fundamental contribution to help realise that potential, particularly where Green Infrastructure resources can be joined together as a functional network and used as a means of helping to promote sustainable transport (see Policy T5 Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Network).</p> <p>The policies will play a part in helping to improve City's air quality (Policy ENV1).</p> <p>Policy GI7 will contribute burial and memorial space, which is required within the City area due to the capacity being met in many locations. The support for appropriate development in the locations where they are needed supports wellbeing of the local population.</p> <p>The policies have the potential to make a significant contribution to maintaining and enhancing the image of the City as a pleasant place to live, work and visit, in turn benefitting the City's economy and hence well-being of the population.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
									<p>No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation through securing appropriate funding for provision and that any GI Strategy is able to establish and enhance functional links between various GI resources across the City, complemented by the provision of cycleways, for example.</p> <p>Uncertainties The extent to which trends in car use, for example, can be stemmed and substituted with more sustainable modes of transport.</p>
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	+	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects If realised to its full potential, the establishment of a Green Infrastructure network across the City could provide a range of opportunities for the training in countryside management and tourism opportunities, for example, as well as the establishment of new businesses. This is an aspiration that would be realised over the medium and longer term and has uncertainty over implementation.</p> <p>Mitigation None required.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be appropriate funding to establish and maintain a functional GI network across the City which could offer increased opportunities in areas such as woodland management.</p> <p>Uncertainties Business Interest in using the GI network as the basis for developing training opportunities.</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a	+	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Strongly linked to Objective 3, the City's 'green economy' has the potential to take advantage of the policy</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.									<p>commitments to realise a functional Green Infrastructure network across the City. Equally, related to Objective 2, the maintenance, enhancement and creation of open spaces of various types across the City is a critical part the City's image and role in attracting new businesses and retaining existing ones.</p> <p>Mitigation None required.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be appropriate funding to establish and maintain a functional GI network across the City.</p> <p>Uncertainties Business Interest in using the GI network as the basis for developing training opportunities.</p>
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects Access to areas of greenspace and other recreational opportunities is a fundamental part of equality of opportunity, particularly for relatively deprived areas and certain groups in society who can become marginalised. In both cases, all the policies are likely to be of benefit over the short, medium and longer term. Equally, access to burial and memorial grounds (as proposed by GI7) supports equality to such facilities across the City area.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation through securing appropriate funding for provision and that deficits in current provision, where these exist, can be addressed.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
									None
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	++	0	++	0	++	++	+	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Related to achieving Objective 5, the provision of a range of accessible open space for all residents will help to minimise the need to travel and encourage a modal shift towards cycling and walking. The policies, by seeking the provision of an integrated network of open spaces, and new provision associated with new development will contribute to achieving the required changes in behaviour. Benefits are likely to be secured over the short, medium and longer term and have the potential to be City-wide, although the contribution of sustainable travel plans could be significant factor in successfully achieving the Objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Ensuing that the content sustainable travel initiatives complement the opportunities provided by the green infrastructure resource.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Implementation of sustainable travel initiatives and synergy with the GI network.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change	++	0	++	++	++	++	+	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Promoting the expansion and enhancement of open spaces has the potential to play a part in reducing greenhouse gas emissions, related to motor transport by encouraging more sustainable travel behaviour.</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	G11: Green Infrastructure	G12: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	G13: Green Infrastructure Network	G14: Trees and hedgerows	G15: Protection of Open Space	G16: New Open Space Provision	G17: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
and deliver a managed response to its effects.									<p>Benefits are likely to be realised over the medium to longer as enhancement of the green infrastructure resource will take time to realise, as well as needing to be complemented by other policy interventions such as sustainable travel plans (see Policy T8 Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips).</p> <p>Open spaces and trees have a critical role in managing the effects of climate change as well as natural variability in climate, through flood alleviation, the temporary storage of flood water and shading of buildings, for example. It is important that these policies work in concert with partner policies concerning, for example flood risk (the City's rivers have significant floodplains [Flood Zone 3] associated with them) (ENV4), density of residential development (H2) and placemaking and design (D1-14).</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Ensuring that education provision is appropriately supported by and cross-referenced to sustainable design and travel initiatives, environmental quality policies and design policies.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Policy integration to address climate change.</p>
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>These policies are the centrepiece of realising the aspiration of Objective 8 and will if consistently implemented, help to establish a sustainable green infrastructure structure across the City, with attendant benefits on other sustainability objectives (notably 2, 5, 7, 12, 14 and 15). The particular challenge rests in policy implementation and the extent to which, through the commitment to the preparation of Green Infrastructure Strategy for the City, genuine connectivity between various open space resources can be achieved, and consequently the ability to address various agendas including more sustainable travel and equality of access to open spaces. Full implementation of these policies is a long term project for the whole of the plan period and beyond, although short and medium term activity will be important to establish where</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
									<p>the most effective long term benefits can be secured. The GI Strategy will be a significant starting point, and development activity, particularly on strategic sites has the potential to make a significant contribution to new and perhaps connecting green infrastructure.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Longer term aspiration based on short and medium term activity.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation. The extent which new development can contribute to the City's overall GI network in a coherent fashion.</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects Safeguarding the quality of the City's green infrastructure resources is an important aspect of resource generally, and these policies will help to realise this objective. In addition, the fundamental linkages between different facets of the land resource are emphasised through these policies, in particular the importance of resource maintenance and enhancement.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties The relative place of green infrastructure resource in the consideration of development priorities.</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects The policies will make an important contribution to the maintenance and enhancement of water quality by providing natural filtration of run-off, helping to manage runoff patterns and intensity and promoting the efficient working of natural systems. Policy GI2 is assessed as having a significant positive effect on this objective by specifically ensuring water quality is maintained in the River Ouse and River Derwent.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects No link between this objective and the policies has been identified.</p> <p>Mitigation n/a</p> <p>Assumptions n/a</p> <p>Uncertainties n/a</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
12. Improve air quality.	++	0	++	++	++	++	+	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Promoting the expansion and enhancement of open spaces and tree cover, particularly in the City Centre and along arterial roads where AQMAs have been designated, has the potential to play an important part in improving air quality across the City, both directly through the dispersal and filtration of particulate matter and indirectly through encouraging more sustainable travel behaviour which will help to reduce vehicle emissions. Benefits are likely to be realised over the medium to longer as enhancement of the green infrastructure resource will take time to realise, as well as needing to be complemented by other policy interventions such as sustainable travel plans (see Policy T8 Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips).</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainties Implementing sustainable travel initiatives such as through sustainable travel plans and realising a green infrastructure network which presents genuine travel choices.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	++	++	++	0	++	++	+	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The green infrastructure resource is an important part of the City's flood management regime, through providing areas for water to pond during periods of high rainfall and providing buffer areas between river corridors and residential and commercial properties. The significant floodplains associated with the City's main rivers play an important multifunctional role, providing recreational, biodiversity and landscape benefits. Detailed maps of Green Infrastructure and flood risk across the City are set out in Policy SS1,</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

SA Objective	Green Infrastructure								Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	GI1: Green Infrastructure	GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	GI3: Green Infrastructure Network	GI4: Trees and hedgerows	GI5: Protection of Open Space	GI6: New Open Space Provision	GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
									<p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties The nature and extent of climate change and extreme events both of which might require a significantly greater contribution from green infrastructure in helping to mitigate their effects.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects The City's green infrastructure resource is a fundamental part of the historic character of the City, providing both a setting for buildings and being part of that inherent character, such as the Strays and the formal Parks and Gardens. As such, the protection and enhancement of the GI resource through Policies GI1-7 should help to fully realise the SA Objective. There are particularly important links between Policy GI4 Trees and Hedgerows and the suite of policies relating to Placemaking and Design (D1-14). The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes largely positive impacts on the historic environment from these policies.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Ensuring long term commitments to resource protection and enhancement.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects Strongly related to Objectives 8 and 14, the City's green infrastructure is an integral part of securing this Objective, although it can be vulnerable to long term, cumulative change. As such it will be important to</p>

Green Infrastructure									
SA Objective	G11: Green Infrastructure	G12: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	G13: Green Infrastructure Network	G14: Trees and hedgerows	G15: Protection of Open Space	G16: New Open Space Provision	G17: Burial and Memorial Grounds	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
									<p>ensure that a strategic view is taken on overall development activity and the potential effects of cumulative change. The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) for these policies notes that there are largely positive impacts for the landscape although recognises that there may be harm from the loss of open space (where appropriate under G15) to other uses. The implementation of other policies in the plan will help mitigate such impacts.</p> <p>Mitigation Assessment of potential cumulative impacts.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Extent, character and possible cumulative effects of City-wide development over the plan period.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>The appraisal of Green Infrastructure policies has identified significant positive effects across many of the objectives. As such these policies are fundamental to realising the sustainable development aspirations for the City over the short, medium and longer term in creating a greener and better connected City which can respond to the needs and aspirations of the population and help to address the impacts of climate change and its natural variability. Their effective implementation will make an important contribution to the health and well-being of York's residents and workers, the ecological integrity of the City, air and water quality and management and the character and quality of the natural and built landscape.</p> <p>The policies provide the basis for carrying forward aspirations for more sustainable development across the City, although much rests with implementation. There are short, medium and longer term sustainability gains to be realised through implementation of the policies, appropriately supported by other policies relating to travel plans, for example. The green infrastructure policies have a greater or lesser role to play in realising all the SA Objectives and there are important cross-policy linkages to be made, particularly with regard to environmental quality and protection (ENV1-5 and design and the historic environment (D1-14). Implementation of these policies is complementary with attendant benefits for sustainability.</p> <p>Some uncertainties exist in relation to the detail of policy implementation, in particular the degree to which enhancement and extension of the green infrastructure network can be realised, although the commitment to drawing up a Green Infrastructure Strategy should provide the basis for a strategic approach to the resource and locally-specific initiatives to enhance the resource, through increasing connectivity for example.</p>									

Table J.7 Effects of Managing Appropriate Development in the Green Belt (GB1-4) Policies

Managing Development in the Green Belt						
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	-	0	0	+	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The inherent purpose of Green Belt policy is to restrict and direct development and such this influences the availability of property, particularly affordable housing, although Policy GB4 makes provision for this. Overall the effect of policies is judged to be neutral.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>That identified through policy GB4.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>The extent of the 'hidden' rural housing need and the impact of Green Belt policy on the local housing market.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	+	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The Green Belt provides an important recreational and landscape resource for the City's residents within reasonable travelling distance, thus contributing to their health and well-being. Restrictions on development help to protect this. However, access by rights of way can be variable, as can the quality of management leading to a degraded appearance.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Potential for greater access opportunities and land management through the City's proposed Green Infrastructure Strategy (see policies G11 – 4).</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>none</p>

Managing Development in the Green Belt						
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects There is no clear relationship between this Objective and these policies.</p> <p>Mitigation n/a</p> <p>Assumptions n/a</p> <p>Uncertainties n/a</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	-	?	0	0	0	<p>Restrictions on commercial development in the Green Belt by definition hinders physical business formation and expansion, although the extent to which this directly affects job creation is uncertain. The overall effect is, however, likely to be minimal, although through appropriate land management there could be some economic opportunities associated with renewable energy crops and woodland management, for example.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainties The location of businesses in the low carbon sector which are likely to require land to develop or expand (notwithstanding the identification of three solar farm sites under Policy CC1).</p>

Managing Development in the Green Belt							
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies		Commentary on effects of each policy*
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	0	0	0	+	+	?	<p>Likely Significant Effects Provision for affordable housing in the Green Belt should assist with meeting specific demands for housing and hence meet aspirations for equality of access to housing. The extent to which all 'need' can be met through this means is uncertain, however.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Consistent application of policy.</p> <p>Uncertainties Access to new housing built to high sustainability standards by those with limited means.</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	+	0	0	0	+		<p>Likely Significant Effects Green Belt policy helps to focus development on the existing urban area and as such encourages the concentration of service provision compared to a potential tendency for dispersion, particularly along transport corridors, in the absence of Green Belt policy.</p> <p>Mitigation None</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainties None</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	+	0	0	0	+		<p>Likely Significant Effects Green Belt policy helps to focus development on the existing urban area and as such encourages the concentration of service provision compared to a potential tendency for dispersion, particularly along transport corridors, in the absence of Green Belt policy.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

Managing Development in the Green Belt						
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
						<p>None</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None</p>
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	+	+	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Protection of greenfield land through Green Belt policy contributes to the maintenance of the overall Green Infrastructure of the City, albeit not necessarily managed for public access or wildlife. As such the effects are positive, but need to be complemented by other, more proactive policies, which enhance Green Belt form and function, achieved over the longer term (over the plan period and beyond).</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>The need to encourage more positive management of the Green Belt for wildlife and access, using the proposed Green Infrastructure Strategy for the City (see Policies GI1-6)</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>The extent to which the Green Belt can be more positively managed for wildlife and access.</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	+	+	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>These policies encourage concentration of development in the existing urban area and use of brownfield land over greenfield. However, by virtue of its proximity to the urban edge, the location of Green Belt land, can sometimes be as or more sustainable than non-Green Belt land.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None</p> <p>Assumptions</p>

Managing Development in the Green Belt						
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
						None Uncertainties None
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects There is no clear relationship between this Objective and these policies. Mitigation n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects There is no clear relationship between this Objective and these policies. Mitigation n/a Assumptions n/a Uncertainties n/a

Managing Development in the Green Belt						
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
12. Improve air quality.	+	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects Restrictions on development help to maintain air quality through its contribution to the City's Green Infrastructure, although development can be pushed beyond the Green Belt thus increasing commuting distances. Overall, the effect is judged to be neutral.</p> <p>Mitigation Provision of sustainable transport options.</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainties The precise effects on commuting patterns.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	+	0	0	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Green Belt can help to perform an important flood mitigation function by helping to steer development away from vulnerable areas, being an additional layer of development control.</p> <p>Mitigation None</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainties None</p>

Managing Development in the Green Belt						
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	++	++	+	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>York's Green Belt plays a significant role as part of the setting for the City and its overall character, particularly in preserving long-distance views into the City. No other policy can systematically and on a City-wide scale achieve this objective, particularly over the long-term.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes that the policies on the Green Belt will largely have positive impacts on the historic environment by ensuring urban form is retained and important landmarks which make significant contribution to the historic environment (such as the Minister) would not be harmed.</p> <p>Mitigation None</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainties The extent to which required Green Belt release to accommodate development will compromise its overall function.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	++	++	+	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>York's Green Belt plays a significant role as part of the setting for the City and its overall character. The Green Belt is a significant element of the City's Green Infrastructure resource providing a protected land resource over the long term.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes that the policies on the Green Belt will largely have positive impacts on the landscape. GB4 may have positive or negative effects, depending on implementation of the policy. However, the implementation of other plan policies and the requirement for heritage statements where appropriate would mitigate negative impacts.</p> <p>Mitigation None</p>

Managing Development in the Green Belt						
SA Objective	GB1: Development in the Green Belt	GB2: Development in Settlements Washed Over by the Green Belt	GB3: Reuse of Buildings	GB4: Exception Sites for Affordable Housing in the Green Belt	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
						<p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainties The extent to which required Green Belt release to accommodate development will compromise its overall function.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Whilst Green Belt policies are inherently restrictive on new development, the policies contain a degree of flexibility in accommodating specific needs, notably exceptions for the provision of affordable housing. The effectiveness of these policies need to be monitored, but the overall effect of the policies is judged to range from neutral to significant positive, the latter from their role in protecting the City's rural hinterland and hence setting for its unique character. The contribution of Green Belt to the City's Green Infrastructure (Policies GI1-6) is particularly significant, being a resource for public access, landscape character, biodiversity, maintenance of air quality and flood risk mitigation, although these functions require active management to achieve their full potential.</p> <p>No significant negative effects were identified and where there are potential negative effects (for instance with regard to the provision of housing to meet local needs) monitoring on policy effectiveness can be applied.</p>						

Table J.8 Effects of Climate Change (CC1-3) Policies

SA Objective	Climate Change				Commentary on effects of each policy*
	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policy CC2 is likely to have a positive effect as a result of higher sustainable construction standards leading to improvements to the future housing stock, and improvements to existing dwellings when they are extended, and creating the opportunity for people to occupy/own energy and water efficient housing, whatever their background.</p> <p>CC1 requires Energy Masterplans to be produced for the strategic sites to ensure the most appropriate low carbon and renewable technologies are deployed. CC3 requires all new developments to provide a connection to combined heat and power unless not feasible. This will contribute to the development of quality housing stock supported by sustainable energy solutions.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Over the longer term, the provision of renewable energy generation for the City and energy efficiency across the City's housing stock could make a contribution to the well-being of the population through greater self-sufficiency (for example and , and standards of building design and construction which should help to reduce energy and water use, in turn helping those on lower incomes. However, these potential benefits apply largely to new build, even though CC2 will apply to conversions and changes of buildings and extensions to dwellings, and not to those in the existing housing stock where retrofitting to higher energy efficiency standards is a long-term and expensive process.</p> <p>CC1 specifically requires renewable and low carbon technology development proposals to have regards to the impacts on residential amenity, air quality, emissions, noise, odour, water pollution thereby mitigating the effects from such development.</p>

Climate Change					
SA Objective	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
					<p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainties The extent to which and how quickly integrated networks of energy provision can be created.</p>
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects There is no clear relationship between this Objective and these policies.</p> <p>Mitigation n/a</p> <p>Assumptions n/a</p> <p>Uncertainties n/a</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects Full implementation of the policies will help to create the conditions within which a City-wide low carbon economy can be created over the long term, based on sustainably constructed and run new housing stock and City-wide energy generation initiatives. This will make a significant contribution to this objective which would also lead to an increase in employment opportunities in the low carbon sector.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Consistent, City-wide implementation of the policies.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

Climate Change					
SA Objective	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
					The extent to which opportunities for low carbon development are integrated with wider economic development opportunities.
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>These policies help to create the conditions under which everyone has access, over the long term, to new water efficient, energy efficient and low carbon housing, built to a high standard and to sustainable designed and constructed community facilities which could help reduce energy running costs. As a consequence policies CC1, CC2 and CC3 would have a positive effect against this Objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Consistent application of policy.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Access to new housing built to high sustainability standards by those with limited means.</p>

Climate Change					
SA Objective	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	0	+	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The requirement in policy CC2 that all new non-residential buildings should achieve BREEAM 'excellent' will ensure that all new qualifying developments have considered aspects of sustainable location within the evaluation. This includes proximity of good public transport networks, thereby helping to reduce transport-related pollution and congestion.</p> <p>This in conjunction with other policies concerning location and transport (such as T1 and T8) will ensure a minor positive effect on this Objective from CC2.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified, although an enhancement measure could be made by including proximity to public transport and local community facilities by alternatives to the car, as part of those criteria identified for inclusion in the Sustainability Statement identified in the accompanying text to CC2.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Consistent application of policy.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	++	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>It is noted that the modelling completed by Carbon Descent on behalf of the Council indicate that without intervention to reduce carbon emissions, emissions in York could rise by around 31% by 2050. Implementation of the policies has the potential to make a significant contribution, over the long term, to reducing the City's greenhouse gas emissions, with benefits for the City, region and further afield.</p> <p>CC1 supports the appropriate development of renewable and low carbon technologies, CC2 requires high standards of sustainable design and construction including achieving a 19% reduction in Dwelling Emission Rate against the Target Emission Rate, and BREEAM 'excellent' standards for non-residential development, and CC3 seeks all new development to connect to, or be capable for connecting to, combined heat and power networks, thereby supporting low carbon technologies.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified</p>

Climate Change					
SA Objective	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
					<p>Assumptions Consistent implementation of the policy.</p> <p>Uncertainties Viability of construction to CSH4 and beyond.</p>
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects CC1 ensures that the effects (if any) of any new development proposals on nature conservation sites and features are considered and given due weight to in the decision making process. This should ensure that there are no adverse effects arising from this policy on this Objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified, although a range of other policies (such as GI1) identify a range of appropriate mitigation measures.</p> <p>Assumptions Consistent implementation of the policy.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	?	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects CC1 encourages the development of renewable and low carbon energy generation developments on brownfield land but the extent to which this will take place is uncertain at this stage. The policy may lead to the reuse of brownfield land but this is dependent on the sites brought forward.</p> <p>Mitigation n/a</p> <p>Assumptions n/a</p> <p>Uncertainties The specific sites that come forward for renewable energy generation.</p>

Climate Change					
SA Objective	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	+	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Policy CC2 promotes the efficient use of resources which includes water use as part of a wider sustainable design and construction. As such, over the longer term, there are potentially significant beneficial effects, although this only relates to new build property. CC1 requires development proposals to consider the impacts in terms of water pollution, although the effects are likely to be neutral.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified</p> <p>Assumptions Consistent implementation of the policy.</p> <p>Uncertainties Viability of construction to CSH4 and beyond.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	+	+	0	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects The policies promote the efficient use of resources which includes water use as part of a wider sustainable design and construction, and the encouragement reuse and recycling of materials. As such, over the longer term, there are potentially significant beneficial effects, although this only relates to new build property.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified</p> <p>Assumptions Consistent implementation of the policy.</p> <p>Uncertainties Viability of construction to CSH4 and beyond.</p>

Climate Change					
SA Objective	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
12. Improve air quality.	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of the policies over the longer term will potentially make a contribution to the enhancement of air quality on a regional and national scale through contributing to a reduction in harmful greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainties The consistency and extent of implementation will determine the long term effects of the policy.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects There is no clear relationship between this Objective and these policies.</p> <p>Mitigation n/a</p> <p>Assumptions n/a</p> <p>Uncertainties n/a</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects CC1 ensures that the effects (if any) of any new development proposals on national and internationally designated heritage sites or landscape areas are considered and given due weight to in the decision making process. This should ensure that there are no adverse effects arising from this policy on this Objective. The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes largely neutral impacts from these policies.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified, although a range of other policies (such as D5, D6 and D7) identify a range of appropriate</p>

Climate Change					
SA Objective	CC1: Renewable and Local Carbon Energy Generation and Storage	CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
					mitigation measures. Assumptions Consistent implementation of the policy. Uncertainties None identified
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects CC1 ensures that the effects (if any) of any new development proposals on national and internationally designated heritage sites or landscape areas are considered and given due weight to in the decision making process. This should ensure that there are no adverse effects arising from this policy on this Objective. The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes largely neutral impacts from these policies. Mitigation Potential for landscape enhancement and a range of other policies (such as D1) identify a range of appropriate mitigation measures. Assumptions Consistent implementation of the policy. Uncertainties None identified
<p>Summary</p> <p>Overall, these policies have the potential to have positive effects on a range of sustainability objectives which seek to promote sustainable development across the City. This is particularly notable in respect of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, creating a low carbon economy and advancing health and well-being. These benefits are likely to be realised over the long term (i.e. beyond the plan period). The net effect across the City as a whole will be a shift towards a low carbon economy (with attendant opportunities for job creation for example) and more sustainably constructed housing, commercial and public building stock.</p> <p>No potentially negative effects were identified, although the extent and timescale of implementation can be uncertain given the reliance on the private sector for delivery.</p>					

Table J.9 Effects of Environmental Quality and Flood Risk (ENV1-5) Policies

SA Objective	Environment Quality and Flood Risk					Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	0	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>None of the policies in this section will have a significant effect in respect of housing delivery, although some will support the delivery of housing in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>The implementation of policies ENV2 and ENV3 will complement the meeting of housing need across the City by facilitating development that is of a good environmental quality, ensuring that levels of pollution and impacts on amenity are reduced within new developments. Although new housing will have some impact on the environment, especially on greenfield land, these policies should have a positive effect in ensuring the development is sustainable.</p> <p>Policies ENV4 and ENV5, meanwhile, will ensure that new development is delivered in sustainable locations away from flood risk areas and/or that appropriate mitigation is implemented (where development is located in Flood Zone 3).</p> <p>Overall, the policies in this chapter have been assessed as having a positive effect on Objective 1.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>The number of sites that will be impacted by land contamination issues.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's	++	++	++	+	+	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy ENV1 relates to air quality and states that development will only be permitted if the impacts on air quality</p>

Environment Quality and Flood Risk						Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
population.							<p>are acceptable and it will ensure mechanisms are in place to mitigate adverse impacts and prevent exposure to poor air quality to help protect human health. Additionally, the policy requires an exposure assessment where development is proposed in areas of existing, or future, air quality concern. In this assessment, applicants will have to demonstrate the suitability of the location for human habitation has been assessed and a mitigation strategy is prepared where there is potential for exposure to unacceptable levels of air pollutants.</p> <p>Policy ENV2 supports this sustainability objective by helping to manage environmental quality. The policy states that development will not be permitted where future occupiers and existing communities would be subject to significant adverse environmental impacts. Further stating that the proposals likely to have such impacts on amenity will need to demonstrate that impacts have been evaluated and proposals will not damage human health.</p> <p>Policy ENV3 will also have a significant positive effect. The policy refers to land contamination, stating that where sites are affected by contamination they must be accompanied by a contamination assessment, with development identified as being at risk not being permitted where a contamination assessment does not fully assess the risks and where remedial measures will not deal effectively with the levels of contamination.</p> <p>The policies seek to ensure that development does not impact upon human health, including new and existing communities, with mitigation measures and studies in certain cases proposed, without such, development will not be permitted and with the policies significant positive effect on health and well-being.</p> <p>As such, the policies should in principle make an important contribution to meeting this objective albeit over the long term and subject to the influence of numerous other factors.</p> <p>Policies ENV4 and ENV5 will indirectly support health and well-being by directing development away from areas of flood risk, requiring the adoption of appropriate mitigation measures and improving water quality. However, they will not have a direct impact on the health of the population and in consequence; their effect on this objective has been assessed as positive only.</p> <p>Overall, the policies contained in this chapter are expected to have a significant positive effect on Objective 2.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p>

Environment Quality and Flood Risk							Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage			
							<p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p>Uncertainties Potential uncertainty regarding the degree to which full and effective provision can be achieved (notwithstanding legal obligations associated with air quality, amenity and land contamination).</p>	
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The policies contained in this section will not affect education provision. On balance, the policies contained in this chapter have been assessed as having a neutral effect on Objective 3.</p> <p>Mitigation None required.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainties None.</p>	
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The majority of policies contained in this section are unlikely to support the creation of jobs and delivery of economic growth. On balance, the policies contained in this chapter have been assessed as having a neutral effect on Objective 4.</p> <p>Mitigation None required.</p>	

SA Objective	Environment Quality and Flood Risk					Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
							<p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainties None.</p>
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	0	0	0	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects None of the policies contained in this chapter are likely to have a significant effect in delivering equality and access for all. Flood Risk (ENV4 and ENV5) policies will aim to promote safety and security of both people and property (an identified component of this objective), by ensuring development is directed away from high risk areas, thus protecting new and existing property.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p>Uncertainties None.</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	+	+	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects None of the policies in this section will have a significant effect on reducing the need to travel and delivering a sustainable integrated transport network. However, policies ENV1 and ENV2 will positively impact the delivery of a more sustainable transport network, which will seek to reduce congestion by providing a range of measures to ensure detailed strategies and studies</p>

SA Objective	Environment Quality and Flood Risk					Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
							<p>are conducted to ensure that a sustainable integrated transport network can be implemented as part of the proposed developments.</p> <p>For example ENV1 states that for minor or major planning applications, an emission statement should identify how these emissions will be minimised and mitigated against. Further to the policy the Reasoned Justification specifically links to the need for a detailed emissions assessment or a full Air Quality Impact Assessment if a development generates or increases traffic congestion, significant change to traffic volumes, significant change to vehicle speed, significantly traffic composition or includes significant new car parking. Therefore the policy will positively aim to improve traffic congestion, support the reduction in car use and therefore promote sustainable forms of travel.</p> <p>ENV2 would also support a positive effect on this sustainability objective, by ensuring that issues including noise, vibrations, odour, fumes/emissions, which all could be transport issues in proposed developments, are taken into consideration when proposals are considered. This could decrease the use of the car, promote more sustainable forms of transport and improve congestion.</p> <p>Mitigation Ensuring these policies provide the mitigation measures required to implement the integrated transport network.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation</p> <p>Uncertainties Implementing sustainable travel initiatives.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	++	+	+	+	+	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy ENV1 will have a significant positive effect in minimising greenhouse gases. Other policies do support positive responses to tackling, mitigating and deliver responses to the causes of climate change.</p> <p>ENV1 will have a significant effect because the policy will aim to secure development that has an acceptable</p>

SA Objective	Environment Quality and Flood Risk					Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
							<p>impact on air quality and mitigate any adverse impacts. It will reduce emissions to the air, improve air quality and aim for applicants to minimise total emissions from their proposed development, which as this will include carbon emissions will therefore support the goals of the objective to reduce greenhouse gases.</p> <p>ENV2 and ENV3 will also have a positive impact, by supporting the reduction of emissions from proposed developments, ensuring the highest levels of environmental quality and ensuring sites with hazardous material are treated appropriately before development is taken forward.</p> <p>ENV4 will support planning to adapt to the likely effects of climate change, by ensuring development is directed away from areas subject to flood risk. ENV5 will aim to implement adaptation measures to tackle the effects flood risk in new development, thus promoting sustainable design and managing any future risks and consequences of climate change.</p> <p>Therefore overall there will be a significant effect on this sustainability objective, as all the above policies are aiming to minimise greenhouse gas emissions, but also deliver a managed response to the effects of climate change, including those from flood risk.</p> <p>Mitigation None</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation</p> <p>Uncertainties The effect of wider climate change policies on the environment and what is required to be implemented.</p>
8. Conserve and enhance green infrastructure, bio-diversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for high	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Although there are no likely significant effects expected, all the policies will deliver some positive benefits to the conservation and enhancement of green infrastructure and the natural environment</p> <p>A number of the policies, particularly ENV5, will deliver some sort of green infrastructure (potentially blue</p>

SA Objective	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
quality and connected natural environment							<p>infrastructure in the form of SUDs) that will conserve but also enhance biodiversity and ecology.</p> <p>Policies ENV1, ENV2 and ENV3 aim to protect the environment which will include designated/non designated species and habitats. For example by limiting the issues of air quality, this will not only protect human health, it will reduce the impact on species that have habitats close to the proposed development. Similarly, by managing environmental quality and ensuring that land contamination is dealt with appropriately this could enhance and conserve the ecological assets of the city.</p> <p>Overall, the policies contained in this chapter have been assessed as having a positive effect on Objective 8.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p>Uncertainties None.</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	0	++	++	0	+	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>There are likely to be significant positive effects as a result of the implementation of Policy ENV2 and Policy ENV3. Policy ENV2 seeks to protect the environmental quality of the land. The policy states that development will not be permitted where future occupiers and existing communities would be subject to significant adverse environmental impacts, with specific issues relating to dust and vibration relating specifically to safeguarding the quality of the land.</p> <p>Similarly ENV3, which relates to land contamination, will ensure that land is used efficiently and that appropriate assessments on contaminated land have taken place before development occurs. Development identified at risk from contamination will not be permitted where the assessment does not fully assess the risks, and/or where the remedial measures will not deal effectively with the levels of contamination.</p>

SA Objective	Environment Quality and Flood Risk					Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
							<p>ENV5, through SUD implementation will also have a positive impact on contamination, with the policy stating it could minimise the risk of pollution.</p> <p>Policies ENV1 and ENV4 have been assessed as having a neutral effect on this objective.</p> <p>Overall, this chapter has been assessed as having a significant positive effect on Objective 9.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p>Uncertainties None.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	+	+	0	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>As a result of the implementation of policy ENV5, there could be some potentially significant positive benefits. In terms of water quality, the implementation of SUDs could minimise the risk of pollution and contribute to an improvement in water quality.</p> <p>Policies ENV2 and ENV3 are likely to help ensure that pollution does not impact upon water quality. ENV2 will ensure that development will not be permitted where future occupiers and existing communities would be subject to significant adverse environmental impacts, which would include impacts on water quality. The policy states that if there are likely to be environmental impacts on amenity of the surrounding area, the application must be accompanied by evidence that illustrates impacts have been evaluated and it will not result in a loss of character, amenity or damage to human health, Similarly ENV3, through land contamination assessments, will ensure that there is no impact on water quality, without remedial measures, that could potentially impact sites.</p> <p>Policies ENV1 and ENV4 have been assessed as having a neutral effect on this objective.</p> <p>In light of provisions contained in Policy ENV5 in particular, this chapter has been assessed as having a significant</p>

SA Objective	Environment Quality and Flood Risk					Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
							positive effect on water quality. Mitigation None. Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation. Uncertainties None.
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	0	0	0	0	0	0	Likely Significant Effects The policies contained in this chapter are expected to have a neutral effect on this objective. Mitigation None. Assumptions None. Uncertainties None.
12. Improve air quality.	++	++	+	0	0	++	Likely Significant Effects Policy ENV1 specifically relates to air quality and seeks to mitigate adverse impacts of development on air quality, reduce further exposure to poor air quality and protect human health. This entails placing emission strategies with minor and major planning applications, with more detailed information required for major applications which will have a significant impact. This will help to decrease emissions to air, contribute to improvements in local air quality, consistent with the requirements of AQMAs and therefore, the implementation of this policy is expected to

SA Objective	Environment Quality and Flood Risk					Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage		
							<p>have a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Similarly Policy ENV2 has also been assessed as having a significant positive effect on this objective. The policy states that development will not be permitted where future occupiers and existing communities would be subject to significant adverse environmental impacts due to odour, dust and fumes/emissions, which means the policy supports the goals of the objective to improve air quality.</p> <p>EN3 could have a positive effect on climate change by supporting the reduction of emissions from proposed developments, ensuring the highest levels of environmental quality and ensuring sites with hazardous material are treated appropriately before development is taken forward.</p> <p>All other policies are considered to have a neutral effect for objective 12.</p> <p>Overall, this chapter has been assessed as having a significant positive effect on air quality.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p>Uncertainties Implementing sustainable travel initiatives.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	0	0	++	++	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policies ENV4 and ENV5 are likely to have a significant positive effect on the objective. The policies specifically aim to minimise flood risk, both from new development and on existing development, with Policy ENV5 aiming to promote sustainable drainage.</p> <p>The other policies contained in this chapter have been assessed as having a neutral effect on this objective.</p> <p>Overall, this chapter has been assessed as having a significant positive effect on flood risk.</p>

Environment Quality and Flood Risk						
SA Objective	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage	Cumulative effect of the draft policies
Commentary on the effects of each policy*						
						<p>Mitigation Development proposed would be subject to detailed flood risk assessment and policies ENV4 and ENV5.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	0	+	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects on Objective 14 have been identified in respect of the policies contained in this chapter. However, Policy ENV2 specifically sets out that evidence will be required as part proposals where there is the potential for adverse impacts on local character and distinctiveness. This is expected to help ensure that adverse impacts on local character arising from new development are identified, assessed and considered as part of the planning application process. The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) identifies primarily neutral impacts from these policies although there are some uncertainties in relation to ENV4, although other policies in the plan would provide mitigation.</p> <p>Overall, the policies contained in this chapter have been assessed as having a minor positive effect on Objective 14.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

Environment Quality and Flood Risk						
SA Objective	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage	Cumulative effect of the draft policies
Commentary on the effects of each policy*						
15. Protect and enhance York’s natural and built landscape.	0	+	0	+	+	+
<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Although it is unlikely that the policies contained in this chapter will have a significant effect on landscape, there is the potential for several policies to have a positive effect on this objective- Policies ENV2, ENV4 and ENV5. These effects would be to ensure that the natural and built landscape is protected, for example ENV2 would ensure that mitigation measures and evidence are required if there is a potentially an impact on public spaces or open countryside.</p> <p>ENV4 would have a positive impact, by directing proposed development away from areas of flood risk, but also by ensuring that proposed developments do not impact existing built and natural landscapes within York. ENV5, will also support the objective, by ensuring that new development take into consideration flood risk, deliver appropriate mitigation measures therefore protecting the natural and built landscape where required.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) identifies primarily neutral impacts from these policies although there are some uncertainties in relation to ENV4, although other policies in the plan would provide mitigation.</p> <p>Overall, the policies contained in this chapter have been assessed as having a positive effect on Objective 15.</p> <p>Mitigation None.</p> <p>Assumptions Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation</p> <p>Uncertainties None.</p>						

Environment Quality and Flood Risk							
SA Objective	ENV1- Air Quality	ENV2 –Managing Environmental Quality	ENV3 – Land Contamination	ENV4- Flood Risk	ENV5- Sustainable Drainage	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
<p>Summary</p> <p>The appraisal of Environmental Quality policies has identified significant positive effects across some objectives (6 of the 15 objectives). As such these policies are fundamental to realising the sustainable development aspirations for the City over the short, medium and longer term in creating a city which address the impacts of climate change and its natural variability and ensure development is delivered in a sustainable manner. Their effective implementation will make a significant contribution to the health and well-being of York’s residents and workers, flood risk, air and water quality and management and land quality.</p> <p>The policies provide the basis for carrying forward aspirations for more sustainable development across the City, although much rests with implementation. There are short, medium and longer term sustainability gains to be realised through implementation of the policies, appropriately supported by other policies relating to travel plans, for example. The environmental quality policies have a greater or lesser role to play in realising all the SA Objectives and there are important cross-policy linkages to be made, particularly with regard to transport (T1-T12), green infrastructure (GI1-GI7) and sustainable development (SD1). Implementation of these policies is complementary with attendant benefits for sustainability.</p>							

Table J.10 Effects of Waste (WM1) and Minerals (WM2) Policies

SA Objective	Waste						Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	0	0					0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	+	+					+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy WM1 will help to reduce the amount of waste which is generated and therefore reduce the amount of waste which is sent to landfill. This will have associated positive health impacts as it would help to ensure that increased health risks from landfilling of waste are avoided.</p> <p>This policy states that new waste facilities will only be allowed where they would not give rise to significant adverse impacts on the amenity of local communities. This approach would help to ensure that there are no adverse health impacts from new waste facilities.</p> <p>Policy WM2 will only allow future areas for mineral extraction / planning applications permitted where there would not be unacceptable levels of pollution and that there are no adverse impacts on the amenities of occupiers/users of nearby dwellings and buildings. Whilst such measures will not directly help to improve the health and well-being of York's population they will help to avoid any adverse health impacts from minerals extraction.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

SA Objective	Waste						Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
							<p>No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>	
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	0	0					<p>Likely Significant Effects The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>	
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	+	+					<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of policies WM1 and WM2 will help with the objective of growing a sustainable economy. Policy WM1 provides for the identification of suitable further capacity for the management of future municipal waste arisings. This will ensure that future waste arisings from economic activity and growth will be accommodated in a manner that is consistent with sustainable waste management principles and the waste management hierarchy. WM2 provides for the safeguarding of mineral resources that will be necessary to support future growth in the City of York, and by encouraging increasing reuse and recycling of construction and demolition waste seeks to ensure that such further demands on virgin resources are as sustainable as possible.</p>	

Waste							Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
							<p>There would also be potential new job creation from new waste and minerals sites which would have positive effects on economic growth.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties It is uncertain at this stage the extent to which new waste or minerals sites would create jobs and contribute to growth as it would depend upon the nature and size of such sites as to whether there was any new jobs created and how many.</p>	
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	+	+				0	<p>Likely Significant Effects By ensuring the future provision of waste management capacity in York, Policy WM1 will help to ensure that future homeowners and occupiers will continue to have access to municipal waste collection and management services, thereby having positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>	

SA Objective	Waste						Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	+	+					+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policy WM1 will help to reduce the need to transport waste through seeking to reduce waste production, co-locating waste facilities where possible and through promoting on site waste management of waste. Policy WM1 also stipulates that planning permission would only be granted for waste facilities in sustainable locations.</p> <p>Implementation of policy WM2 will help to ensure that any new minerals sites are accessible by sustainable modes of transport through a requirement that any new minerals sites are accessible by sustainable modes of transport.</p> <p>For these reasons it is considered that the implementation of these policies would have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	+	+					+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policies WM1 and WM2 will help to reduce the amount of waste which is sent to landfill, which would help to reduce harmful emissions from landfill where such emissions are not currently captured.</p> <p>The alternative waste management options being promoted seek to maximise the calorific value of waste, and generate most power for least emissions. However, all options will lead to emissions of CH4 and CO2, which would have effects on climate change.</p>

Waste						Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management					
							<p>Policy WM1 will help to have significant positive impacts on waste reduction, to co-locate waste facilities where possible and promote on site management of waste where it arises. Such measures will help to reduce the need to transport waste, reduce vehicle emissions and thereby help minimise greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Policy WM2 specifically states that allocation of any future areas for mineral extraction / planning applications permitted where there would be no significant climate change impacts. This would have long term and permanent positive effects on climate change.</p> <p>Overall effects are therefore considered to be positive with immediate short term as well as medium and long term impacts.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions No assumptions identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties No uncertainties identified.</p>
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	0	++				++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Through seeking to manage waste sustainably in implementing Policy WM1 the Council will only grant permission for new waste facilities where there would not be any significant adverse impacts on the natural environment. This commitment would help to limit the rate of any decline of the natural environment, but would not specifically help to conserve or enhance the natural environment. On this basis there would be no significant effects from Policy WM1 on this objective.</p> <p>Under policy WM2, there may be opportunities for enhancement with the restoration of minerals sites which could help to enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna. Beneficial after uses in addition to restoration would help to ensure that former minerals sites contribute to an accessible and high quality natural</p>

Waste							Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
							environment. For these reasons overall effects are considered to be significantly positive. Mitigation Consideration should be given as to whether there should be a commitment through Policy WM1 to encourage measures to enhance the natural environment through permitting new waste facilities, for example through new habitat/planting/greenspace or to at least cross reference to the requirements of Policy GI2. Assumptions It is assumed that for the granting of minerals working that any sites permitted would be required to put in place appropriate mitigation measures to protect the natural environment whilst the mineral is extracted. Uncertainties None identified.	
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	+	+				+	Likely Significant Effects Implementation of policies WM1 and WM2 would help to minimise the amount of waste which is sent to landfill, thereby requiring less land for landfill and to use minerals in a sustainable way, which would help to use this natural resource efficiently. Policy WM1 prioritises the importance of developing existing facilities, and also outlines the importance of sustainable locations and so minimising the demand for new land, or land that is inappropriate to the proposed use. Policy WM2 emphasis the reuse and recycling of construction and waste materials seeks to minimise the demand for new aggregates. Where sites are identified, clear commitment is made to site restoration, so effects (in terms of land use), whilst long term are not necessarily permanent. For these reasons effects are considered to be positive in the short, medium and long term.	

Waste							Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
							<p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>	
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	+					<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>WM1 and WM2 seek to reduce the quantity of waste requiring disposal via landfill, which will seek to affect and reduce the quantity/potential contamination risks of any leachate being produced for this disposal route.</p> <p>However, the implementation of these policies could have adverse impacts on water quality without appropriate mitigation measures in place, particularly in respect of waste capacity or minerals sites. However permission for any new waste or minerals sites would need to be consistent with other policies in the plan such as ENV4 and ENV5 and so this would help to avoid potential adverse impacts on water quality.</p> <p>As part of sustainable waste management the Council will only allow new waste facilities where there would be no significant adverse impacts on the natural environment. This would not directly improve water quality but would help to prevent a reduction in water quality, along with other policies in the plan dealing with environmental protection and sustainable design.</p> <p>With regards to new minerals sites these would only be permitted where it is ensured that flood water and drainage is appropriately managed. This would ensure any discharges from the new mineral sites is appropriately captured, treated and discharged to sewer to ensure it would not have an adverse effect on existing water quality. Restoration of minerals sites could help to improve water quality.</p> <p>Overall it is considered that there would be no direct effects from Policy WM1 on this objective but minor positive effects from Policy WM2 through the requirement that new minerals sites are only permitted where flood water and</p>	

Waste							Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
							drainage is appropriately managed and potential opportunities for improving water quality as part of the restoration of minerals sites. Mitigation None identified. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties None identified.	
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	++	++				++	Likely Significant Effects Implementation of policies WM1 and WM2 will complement the need to reduce waste generation and encourage recycling through effective management of waste, safeguarding of existing waste facilities and provision of new facilities where required. WM2 will help to ensure that minerals are used sustainably and that use of non-renewable mineral resources is minimised. All of the measures in these policies are therefore likely to have significant positive effects on reducing waste generation and increasing re-use and re-cycling. Mitigation No mitigation required. Assumptions None identified. Uncertainties Whilst the policy will have positive impacts on waste reduction, impacts will in part be reliant upon behavioural changes in order to have sustained impacts and there is therefore an element of uncertainty around the extent of	

SA Objective	Waste						Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
								behavioural changes and associated positive effects.
12. Improve air quality.	+	+					+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Whilst the implementation of these policies will not directly improve air quality, they will help to reduce the need for waste and minerals to be transported by HGV and thereby reduce the distance travelled by any waste collection vehicles. This may have an effect on vehicle movements due to changes in collection frequency; however, as more vehicles are used to collect segregated wastes, this effect is not yet clear. Reductions in the distance travelled and the number of HGV movements would indirectly help to improve air quality across York. There are likely to be short, medium and long term positive effects with respect to improving air quality.</p> <p>In conjunction with the requirements of Policy ENV1 there will be overall positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	+					+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy WM1 states that new waste facilities will only be granted planning permission in appropriate sustainable locations. However, this policy does not specifically reference flood risk as a consideration in granting planning permission for new waste sites, but any new waste sites would need to be in accordance with Policies ENV4 and ENV5 so overall impacts would collectively ensure no adverse effects..</p> <p>The Councils requirements for sustainable minerals management includes</p>

Waste							Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
							<p>Mitigation</p> <p>To ensure that there are no adverse impacts on flooding in respect of new waste sites a requirement could be added to Policy WM1 that planning permission would only be granted for new waste facilities in areas at lowest risk of flooding.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>It is assumed that new waste and minerals sites would only be allowed in areas at lowest risk of flooding, or that appropriate mitigation would be required if any sites were in flood risk areas to minimise risks of flooding.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Whilst flood risk is not a specific consideration for granting of permission for any new waste sites which could create uncertainty in respect of effects flood risk, it is considered that the cumulative effects of policies in the plan (notably EN4 and ENV5) would remove any risks of uncertainty in relation to flood risk.</p>	
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	+	++				+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Policy WM1 would only allow permission for new waste facilities where there would not be significant adverse impacts on the historic environment. This would help to prevent any future decline in York's historic environment, but would not directly help to conserve or enhance the historic environment. However, the avoidance of significant adverse impacts and requirement in Policy WM2 (as detailed below) to conserve / enhance the historic environment, as well as requirements of other policies in the plan will help to have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Policy WM2 specifically states that any new minerals in the City of York will only be permitted if York's heritage and environmental assets are conserved and enhanced and that proposals do not result in unacceptable harm on the historic environment. This would have significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>No mitigation required.</p> <p>Assumptions</p>	

Waste							Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management						
							<p>No assumptions identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Whilst the measures in these two policies will help to conserve York's historic environment, the potential impacts from new waste or minerals sites can only be fully considered on a site by site basis.</p>	
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	+	++				+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>In accordance with requirements of policy WM1, planning permission would only be granted for new waste facilities where there would not be significant adverse impacts on the natural environment. This would help to prevent decline of the natural environment but would not directly contribute to enhancing York's natural and built landscape.</p> <p>Policy WM2 will only allow future areas for minerals extraction/permission of planning applications if there are no unacceptable impacts on the natural environment.</p> <p>There is also a requirement as part of sustainable minerals management to ensure that once any extraction of minerals has ceased that a high standards of restoration and beneficial after uses are achieved. This could involve landscape enhancements/improvements which would have positive effects on this objective, particularly for the long term once minerals have been worked and sites restored.</p> <p>The measures in these policies will therefore help to ensure that the natural environment is protected from further decline and potentially enhanced through restoration of minerals sites.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Consideration should be given to including a requirement in Policy WM1 to enhance the natural environment through new habitats / plantings / greenspace / offsetting, or at least to cross reference to the requirements of Policy GI2: Biodiversity.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Whilst the measures in these two policies will help to protect York's natural environment the potential impacts from new waste or minerals sites can only be fully considered on a site by site basis, taking into account the local</p>	

Waste						Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
SA Objective	WM1 Sustainable Waste Management	WM2 Sustainable Minerals Management					
						characteristics of any sites.	<p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
<p>Summary:</p> <p>The appraisal of the waste and minerals policies has identified significant positive effects across a range of objectives, notably those relating to transport, conserving green infrastructure and the natural environment, reduction of waste generation, both from reducing waste produced, increasing rates of recycling and managing minerals sustainably. Whilst Policy WM1 will not directly contribute to conserving and enhancing the historic environment, it will help to avoid any potential future decline of the historic environment. However Policy WM2 includes a specific requirement for new minerals sites that York's Heritage Assets are conserved and enhanced. There are opportunities with the restoration of minerals sites to enhance the natural environment of York. Positive sustainability effects on these objectives should result over the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Positive effects have also been identified in respect of health and well-being given that Policy WM1 will help to reduce the amount of waste sent landfill and both of these policies will help to reduce vehicle emissions through reducing the need to transport waste / minerals by HGV. This would also have positive effects on air quality.</p> <p>Positive effects of this policy would complement efforts in the Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy prepared in conjunction with North Yorkshire County Council and the District Councils within North Yorkshire for dealing with the area's rubbish for the next 20 to 25 years.</p> <p>No direct sustainability effects have been identified in respect of some of the objectives, including housing need, education and equality and access.</p> <p>No negative effects from these policies have been identified.</p> <p>It is recommended that consideration is given to including a requirement in Policy WM1 to enhance the natural environment through new habitats / plantings / greenspace / offsetting, or at least to cross reference to the requirements of Policy GI2: Biodiversity.</p> <p>There is some uncertainty around the extent to which there would be behavioural changes in respect of waste reduction for example through recycling and other measures which could have an impact on the positive effects on objective 11. Also and notwithstanding the requirements of Policy ENV4 there is some uncertainty around the potential impact of new waste facilities on flooding since Policy WM1 does not reference flood risk as a consideration in whether to grant permission for new waste facilities.</p>							

Table J.11 Effects of Transport and Communications Policies T1-T10 and C1

SA Objective	Transport and Communications											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure		
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The proposed policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York’s population.	++	+	0	0	++	0	++	0	0	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policy T2 would help to reduce reliance on vehicle use by improving public transport infrastructure, which would in turn help to reduce vehicle emissions and which could have positive effects in relation to improving health and well-being in York, particularly in those areas of poorer air quality covered by the AQMAs.</p> <p>Implementation of policy T1 would help to maximise the use of sustainable modes of transport and requires development proposals to demonstrate that priority is given to pedestrians and cyclists as well as public transport. Alongside measures in Policy T5 to improve and develop new networks for walking and cycling, and T7 to provide an environment more conducive to walking and cycling, policy T1 provides encouragement for more walking and cycling in York which would have</p>

Transport and Communications													
SA Objective	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
													<p>subsequent positive effects on improving the health and well-being of York's population in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Implementation of policy T8 would help to minimise generated trips from new development. However, the extent of any benefits from this e.g. reduced vehicle emissions (and subsequent health benefits) from fewer car journeys would depend upon the extent and detail of development proposals and how much such developments may impact on the transport network. On this basis it is considered that effects from this policy on this objective are neutral.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy C1 would help to control the effects of developing high quality communications infrastructure, including a requirement that such infrastructure is designed to avoid adverse impact on residential amenity of people and property. Whilst this would not directly help to improve the health and well-being of York's population it would help to avoid any adverse health impacts from communications infrastructure.</p> <p>Overall effects on this objective are considered to be significantly positive from the implementation of Policies T1, T5 and T7.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications												Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	+	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policies T1 and T2 would help to improve access through the delivery of public transport improvements in York. Whilst these policies would not directly help to improve education, skills development and training, they would help those people in disadvantaged communities have better access to education and training facilities and opportunities through improved public transport provision. On this basis it is considered that there would be positive effects upon this objective from this policy.</p> <p>The majority of the other policies have no clear relationship with this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy C1 would help to support the delivery of high quality communications infrastructure where there would be no adverse effects. High quality communications infrastructure would help to facilitate better access to jobs and training, which would help to improve education and skills development, and have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications					Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	+	0	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Whilst none of these policies would directly create jobs and deliver growth, maximising the use of sustainable modes of transport and improvements to public transport as set out in Policies T1 and Policies T2 would help to ensure that economic growth is sustainable. These policies would help to ensure that travel associated with any new jobs created are sustainable and can be accommodated within York's integrated transport infrastructure.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T3 would help to facilitate passenger growth at York station. Additionally, the policy supports development of the station as a hub for York and the wider sub-region and for high speed rail (HS2 and HS3). This would help to further increase access to other areas of the country including London and Manchester Airport and strengthen economic links with these places. It is therefore considered that this policy would help deliver growth of a sustainable economy.</p> <p>Implementation of policy T4 would help to deliver capacity improvements on the highway network in York. This would help to ensure that economic growth in York is not constrained by congestion and would therefore have a positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T5 would help to encourage a modal shift away from private motor vehicle use to more active and sustainable modes of transport, which would help to support sustainable economic growth and have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T8 would help to ensure that all new development proposals demonstrate mitigation measures for an increase in use of private motor vehicles resulting from the proposed</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure		
													<p>development and include measures to reduce such use. This would help to ensure that any new economic development minimises adverse impacts in respect of use of non-sustainable modes of transport and encourages greater use of sustainable modes of transport to access new jobs.</p> <p>Policy T9 supports the development of alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres. This would help to ensure more efficient delivery of freight across York and the wider Yorkshire region and beyond. This would help to deliver economic growth and have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Overall there would be positive effects on this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policies T1 – T5 would help to deliver greater access to all to be able travel in York through public transport, highway and cycle and pedestrian improvements. This would have a minor positive effect on this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications					Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
													<p>Implementation of Policy C1 would help to support the delivery of high quality communications infrastructure where there would be no adverse effects. High quality communications infrastructure would help to facilitate better access to community facilities/services and therefore have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	++	++	++	-	++	0	++	++	+	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The various measures in Policies T1-T3 would help to increase use of sustainable modes of transport, which would have significant positive effects upon this objective in the short, medium and long term. The policies would also make a significant contribution to delivery of the Local Transport Plan 2011-2031 (LTP3).</p> <p>Implementation of policy T4 could result in an increase in vehicle use, which would be incompatible with the need to reduce travel. However, there is a distinction between measures looking to reduce travel within the city including between new residential areas and new places of employment, and any measures aimed at improving the strategic road network which will include journeys between York and other strategic destinations. Any measures that look to improve intercity movement</p>

Transport and Communications													
SA Objective	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
													<p>(such as those providing upgrades/improvements to the A64, A1237 and A19) could increase vehicle movements. For these reasons it is considered that there would be negative effects from the implementation of this policy on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T5 would help to encourage a modal shift away from private motor vehicle use to more active and sustainable modes of transport. This would help to deliver a sustainable transport network and have significant positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T6 would help to prevent the loss of disused public transport corridors. However, this would not directly help to reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network. There would therefore be no significant effects from the implementation of this policy on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of policies T7 and T8 would have significant positive effects on this objective since both policies seek to control the demand for and impact of private car use.</p> <p>Policy T9 would help to deliver an integrated transport network through the proposed development of a freight control centre. Policy T10 would have no significant effects on this objective as any positive effects would be dependent upon whether any of these safeguarded routes were bought back into use.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure		
													<p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
<p>7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.</p>	++	++	++	-	++	0	++	+	+	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of a number of these policies would help to reduce reliance on and use of private motor vehicles. In turn this would help to reduce vehicle emissions and have positive effects in relation to climate change. These policies would therefore have significant positive effects on this objective. Implementation of Policy T4 would result in improvements to the strategic road network would contribute to short term positive effects on this objective (from reducing congestion and so reducing emissions), but medium-long term negative effects arising from increased intercity travel and associated vehicle emissions (including greenhouse gases). Overall it is considered that there would be negative effects from the implementation of this policy on this objective. Overall the implementation of these policies would have significant positive effects on this objective, notwithstanding the negative effects from Policy T4.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure		
													<p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the implementation of the majority of these policies and this objective. However, T9 would support new development for alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres. When considered alongside other policies in the plan, notably the requirements of Policies GI2, GI3 and GI4, and assuming that appropriate mitigation is implemented at the detailed planning application stage for any sites that come forward, it is not considered that there would be any overall adverse effects on this objective from the implementation of Policy T9.</p> <p>Policy C1 would require applications to be accompanied by a feasibility study to justify the provision and location of the facility, if they proposing development in areas of sensitivity (which includes sites of nature conservation value). Additionally, the policy only supports development proposals where there are no significant or demonstrable adverse impacts (on nature conservation sites) that outweigh the benefits of the scheme.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications												Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	
													There is potential for ecological enhancements as part of the development of alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres. However, the detail of any such improvements and associated positive effects could only be fully determined at the detailed planning application stage. It is therefore uncertain what if any positive effects there may be on this objective.
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The implementation of a number of these policies would see the development of new transport related infrastructure, which would involve land take and therefore use of land resources. However, it is considered that development of sustainable transport infrastructure would use land efficiently and have positive effects upon this objective.</p> <p>Policy T6 seeks to protect land resources at or near public transport corridors, interchanges and facilities. The policy aims to ensure that best use is made of the development potential around public transport corridors. Re-use of existing public transport corridors and infrastructure would help to reduce the need for new transport infrastructure and use land efficiently in respect of this.</p> <p>Implementation of freight consolidation centres through Policy T9 would help to co-ordinate the delivery of freight from fewer locations and avoid the requirement for multiple freight consolidation places and use less land, which would have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T7 would help to control the demand for private motor vehicle use and to reduce the amount of land required for parking spaces, which would have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Highway capacity improvements would involve use of land for non-</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications												
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
													<p>sustainable modes of transport which is not considered to be an efficient use of land, and so implementation of Policy T4 would have negative effects upon this objective. However, it is considered that this is unavoidable to avoid congestion problems in York, particularly for the cross city traffic on radial routes through the city centre which T4 seeks to address, as referenced in the supporting explanation text in the plan for Policy T4.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T10 would help to safeguard existing transport routes and thus help to ensure that less land take is required in the future for transport related uses, which would help to use this existing land resource efficiently and have a positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects There is no clear relationship between the implementation of the majority of the policies and this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None.</p> <p>Assumptions</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure		
													<p>None.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T4 would see the development of several highway network capacity improvement schemes and implementation of Policy T5 strategic cycle and pedestrian improvements. This would inevitably result in waste generation. Similarly through Policy T9 there would be waste production from freight consolidation. However, there is always potential in highway schemes to use recycled aggregate as part of the hardcore laid down, so schemes could use recycled products as well as creating waste aggregates. Also and when considered alongside other policies in the plan, notably the requirements of Policy WM1 it is not considered that there would be any overall adverse effects on this objective. On this basis it is considered that there would be no significant effects from the implementation of these policies on this objective.</p> <p>It is considered that there is no clear relationship between the rest of the policies and this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure		
													<p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
12. Improve air quality.	++	++	++	-	++	0	+	++	0	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policies T1, T2, T3, T5 and T8 would help to reduce reliance upon the private motor vehicle and increase use of sustainable modes of transport. Together with the requirements of Policy ENV1, there would be positive effects on this objective since increased use of sustainable modes of transport would help to reduce vehicle emissions with subsequent benefits for air quality.</p> <p>York currently has Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) for areas of York where the elevated concentrations of nitrogen dioxide are a problem and that there is a risk for human health. Promotion of sustainable modes of transport would help to reduce the concentrations of negative nitrogen dioxides in the AQMA's and further enhance the positive effects of Policies T1, T2, T3, T5 and T8.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T4 could result in short term improvements in air quality from a reduction in congestion but then medium and long term negative effects as overall vehicle numbers increase.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T7 would help to minimise reliance upon the car and specifically provides support for development providing</p>

Transport and Communications													
SA Objective	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
													<p>designated spaces for lower emission vehicles. This would in turn help to improve air quality and have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>The development of freight consolidation centres under Policy T9 could result in an increase in HGV use which would lead to an increase in vehicle emissions and have negative effects in relation to air quality. However, consolidating loads could mean fewer delivery vehicles entering the city centre, which could help reduce air quality impacts of these vehicles. However, when considered alongside other policies in the plan, notably the requirements of Policy ENV1 it is not considered that there would be any overall negative effects on this objective.</p> <p>Overall it is considered that the implementation of Policies T1-3, T5 and T8 would have significant positive effects on this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Policy T8 would also have positive effects through the support for providing spaces for lower emission vehicles.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the negative effects arising from Policy T4, overall impacts from the implementation of these policies on this objective is considered to be significantly positive. The Council's Air Quality Action Plan would also help to have positive effects in respect of improving air quality.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications												Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure			
														<p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects The development of new transport infrastructure, public transport, highway and cycle and pedestrian improvements could have adverse effects on this objective without appropriate mitigation in place. However, when considered alongside other policies in the plan, notably Policy ENV4 it is not considered that there would be any adverse effects and so overall effects are considered to be neutral. The proposed freight consolidation centre at Askham Bryan has not been identified as being in an area at risk of flooding.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions It is assumed that new transport related infrastructure would be located in areas at lowest risk of flooding or that such development would need to accord with other policies (e.g. ENV4) in this plan and/or that appropriate mitigation is applied for any adverse effects.</p> <p>Uncertainties None identified.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment,	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects In general the majority of the policies could have positive or negative</p>

Transport and Communications													
SA Objective	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
cultural heritage, character and setting.													<p>effects on this objective dependent upon implementation. However, when considered alongside other policies in the plan, notably the design and placemaking policies, it is not considered that there would be any overall negative effects. Furthermore the Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) notes that implementation of other policies (design) and where appropriate production of heritage statements for new transport developments would be crucial in ensuring the transport policies have no adverse effects.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T3 would have significant positive effects on this objective since the policy specifically references that the plan will support proposals that enhance the Grade II Listed station and its setting that conserve and enhance its historic and natural environment.</p> <p>The HIA noted that for Policy T3 that 'proposals that enhance the Grade II* station and its setting that conserve and enhance its historic environment, particularly those that improve the visual amenity at the station and its environs, are likely to result in significant positive impacts on the stations architectural character. Further, as one of York's diverse landmark monuments, the Station buildings add richness and interest to the City's townscape.'</p> <p>Policy C1 requires applications to be accompanied by a feasibility study to justify the provision and location of the facility, if they are proposing development in areas of sensitivity (which includes conservation areas, listed buildings and their setting and areas of visual importance including key views). The policy supports proposals where there are no significant or demonstrable adverse impacts that outweigh the benefits of the scheme on these, and non-designated, assets.</p>

SA Objective	Transport and Communications											Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
													<p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties There could be enhancements to York’s historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting through the public transport, strategic highway and cycle and pedestrian improvements outlined in policies T2 and T5. However, any such enhancements could only be determined at the detailed planning application stage and so it is uncertain what if any positive effects there may be and the extent of any positive effects on this objective.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York’s natural and built landscape.	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects In general the majority of the policies could have positive or negative effects on this objective dependent upon implementation. However, when considered alongside other policies in the plan, notably the design and placemaking policies, it is not considered that there would be any overall negative effects. Furthermore the Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) notes that implementation of other policies (design) will be crucial in ensuring no adverse effects in relation to York’s natural and built landscape.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy T3 would have significant positive effects on this objective since the policy specifically references that the plan will</p>

Transport and Communications													
SA Objective	Policy T1 – Sustainable Access	Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements	Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements	Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac	Policy T7 – Demand Management	Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips	Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites	Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
													<p>support proposals that enhance the Grade II* Listed station and its setting that conserve and enhance its historic and natural environment.</p> <p>Policy C1 requires applications to be accompanied by a feasibility study to justify the provision and location of the facility, if they are proposing development in areas of sensitivity (which includes Green Belt, strays, green wedges, and areas of visual importance including key views). The policy supports proposals where there are no significant or demonstrable adverse impacts that outweigh the benefits of the scheme on these areas of sensitivity.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties There could be enhancements to York’s natural and built landscape through the public transport, strategic highway and cycle and pedestrian improvements outlined in policies T2, T4 and T5. However, any such enhancements could only be determined at the detailed planning application stage and so it is uncertain what if any positive effects there may be and the extent of any positive effects on this objective.</p>

Transport and Communications	
SA Objective	<p>Policy T1 – Sustainable Access</p> <p>Policy T2 – Strategic Public Transport Improvements</p> <p>Policy T3 – York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities</p> <p>Policy T4 – Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements</p> <p>Policy T5 – Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements</p> <p>Policy T6 – Development at or Near Public Transport Corridors, Interchanges & Fac</p> <p>Policy T7 – Demand Management</p> <p>Policy T8 – Minimising and Accommodating Generated Trips</p> <p>Policy T9 – Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres</p> <p>Policy T10 – Safeguarded Routes and Sites</p> <p>Policy C1 – Communications Infrastructure</p> <p>Cumulative effect of the draft policies</p>
	<p>Commentary on the effects of each policy*</p>

Summary

There would be significant positive effects on a number of the objectives. Notably objectives, 2, 6, 7, 12, 14 and 15. The majority of the policies would help to increase use of sustainable modes of transport and reduce reliance upon private motor vehicle use. In turn this would help to reduce vehicle emissions which would have significant positive effects in respect of health and well-being, climate change and air quality. Overall the policies would help to reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable and integrated transport network, which would have significant positive effects on objective 6. Policy T3 specifically references that the plan will support proposals that enhance the Grade II Listed station and its setting that conserve and enhance its historic and natural environment, which would have significant positive effects on objectives 14 and 15. There would be significant positive effects in the short, medium and long term.

The policies would have positive effects on objectives 3, 4, 5 and 9. The policies would help to ensure that economic growth is sustainable and that access to jobs and training opportunities can be undertaken by sustainable modes of transport. Increasing capacity at York railway station would help to increase access to the wider Yorkshire region and beyond and have further positive effects in relation to sustainable economic growth. There would also be positive effects from policy T9 as the policy would help to development sustainable integrated transport infrastructure, which is considered to be an efficient use of land and also to safeguard existing transport routes and infrastructure such that they may be able to be re-used in the future. This would help to reduce the amount of new land needed for transport related development and help to use land efficiently.

Negative effects have been identified in relation Policy T4 on objectives 6, 7 and 9 due to the fact that implementation of this policy would lead to an increase in vehicle use with subsequent negative effects on climate change and air quality. It is also considered that use of land for non-sustainable modes of transport is not an efficient use of land, but as noted above this is unavoidable in order to reduce congestion, particularly on the inner ring road in York.

When considered alongside other policies in the plan, it is considered that there would be no overall effects on objectives 8, 10, 11 and 13. Also, it is considered that there is no clear relation between these policies and objective 1.

The main uncertainties relates to the fact that development of transport related infrastructure through implementation of these policies could provide enhancements for biodiversity, the historic environment and the natural and built landscape of York.

Table J.11 Effects of Delivery and Monitoring: Policy DM1

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The implementation of this policy along with H10 will provide the necessary policy framework to secure affordable housing on new development sites. Furthermore, by ensuring that there is sufficient appropriate social, physical and economic infrastructure to service the needs of any proposed development, including health facilities, education and community facilities, the policy makes a substantial contribution to ensuring the resulting development is an attractive place to live, compatible with the Vision, Spatial Strategy and Objectives of the Local Plan.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>None identified.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of policy DM1 would help to improve the health and well-being of York's population through the provision of physical, social and green infrastructure which is referenced within the policy. The provision of community facilities, sports pitches, education facilities green infrastructure and public transport improvements all have the potential to provide opportunities for physical exercise or improve social interaction and personal wellbeing. Developer contributions will also be expected to be made towards healthcare and emergency facilities.</p> <p>The policy has the potential to make a positive contribution to maintaining and enhancing the image of the City as a pleasant place to live, work</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
			<p>and visit, in turn benefitting the City's economy and hence well-being of the population.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation</p>
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Through the delivery of development sites over the plan period, this policy has the potential to deliver additional education facilities and local employment and training initiatives.</p> <p>Implementation of Policy DM1 has the potential to help to facilitate better access to jobs and training, which would help to improve education and skills development, and have positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Through the delivery of new infrastructure to service the proposed development, policy DM1, along with the wider local plan, has the potential to create jobs directly. The policy also has the potential to facilitate indirect employment opportunities through local training initiatives funded through new development identified to meet housing and employment needs for the City of York.</p> <p>Overall there would be positive effects on this objective in the medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation</p>
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>Implementation of Policy DM1 alongside Policy H10 has the potential for positive effects upon this objective as it would help to improve affordability across the housing market and therefore give the population of York greater access to housing and therefore reduce inequality. This policy would therefore have positive effects in relation to this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions		Cumulative effect of the draft policies		Commentary on the effects of each policy*
					<p>None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	+		+		<p>Likely Significant Effects New development will be expected to both include the necessary infrastructure required to service it and infrastructure required to meet local and wider demand. The infrastructure development plan will include provision for sustainable transport improvements including pedestrian, cycle and public transport schemes as well as transport infrastructure schemes and behavioural change measures to create more sustainable patterns of access and mobility.</p> <p>It is considered that the implementation of Policy DM1 along with the various measures in T1-T3 , T5 , T7 and T8 will help to increase the use of sustainable modes of transport, which would have positive effects upon this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a	+	-	+	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects Implementation of this policy will help to facilitate the use of alternative transport options by supporting the provision of funding for pedestrian,</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
<p>managed response to its effects.</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>cycle and public transport schemes. Promoting alternative means of transport, other than the private car, will help to reduce the impact associated with the level of growth proposed for York which will inevitably increase the number of private journeys when compared to the existing baseline.</p> <p>In turn this would help to reduce the rate of increase in vehicle emissions (including greenhouse gases) which could have a positive effect in relation to climate change. However, given the level of growth proposed for York, greenhouse gas emissions are anticipated to increase over and above the existing baseline. The effective implementation of this policy (as well as others within the Local Plan) would therefore have positive effects on this objective. However given that there is likely to be an increase in greenhouse gases, the policy has been appraised has having positive and negative effects against this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>
<p>8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The policy which will be supported by the Infrastructure Delivery Plan identifies that developers will be expected to make a contribution towards green infrastructure, public open space and environmental improvements.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
			<p>Assumptions It is assumed that funding for green infrastructure will be implemented in accordance with the Green Infrastructure Strategy.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects The implementation of this policy and in particular its reference to the Infrastructure Delivery Plan has been appraised positively against this objective. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan identifies the types of site specific and strategic infrastructure which will be delivered through this policy. This includes protecting the environment through environmental improvements and addressing land contamination.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects The implementation of this policy has the potential to have a positive effect upon this objective. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan which will support the local plan identifies that drainage and flood protection measures will need to be funded to assist in the delivery of development proposals across York. Improved drainage and attenuation measures can help to reduce surface water run-off reducing pollutants being</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
			<p>discharged in to watercourses and main rivers.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The implementation of this policy has the potential to have a positive effect upon this objective. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan which will support the local plan identifies that waste facilities are a form of infrastructure which developers will be required to make a financial contribution towards.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions Whilst the policy along with the implementation of WM1 have the potential to provide infrastructure to promote/facilitate waste reduction, impacts will in part be reliant upon behavioural changes in order to have sustained impacts and there is therefore an element of uncertainty around the extent of behavioural changes and associated positive effects.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions		Cumulative effect of the draft policies		Commentary on the effects of each policy*
					Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.
12. Improve air quality.	+	-	+	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>In accordance with the appraisal against Objective 7, the implementation of this policy will help to facilitate the use of alternative transport options by supporting the provision of funding for pedestrian, cycle and public transport schemes. Promoting alternative means of transport, other than the private car, will help to reduce the impact associated with the level of growth proposed for York which will inevitably increase the number of private journeys when compared to the existing baseline.</p> <p>In turn this would help to reduce the rate of increase in vehicle emissions and which could have positive effects in relation to local air quality. The effective implementation of this policy would therefore have positive effects on this objective. However, given the level of growth proposed for York there remains the potential for adverse effects associated with an increase in vehicle movements with preliminary transport modelling predicting that the number of trips undertaken on the highway network overall could increase by approximately 2.5% per year, on average, over the Local Plan period and could leading to significant increases in delay on it. As such there remains the potential for negative effects associated with the policy when assessed against this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="width: 50%; height: 20px; background-color: #90EE90;"></div> <div style="width: 50%; height: 20px; background-color: #FFD700;"></div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="width: 50%; height: 20px; background-color: #90EE90;"></div> <div style="width: 50%; height: 20px; background-color: #FFD700;"></div> </div>	Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The Infrastructure Delivery Plan which will support the local plan identifies that drainage and flood protection measures will need to be funded to assist in the delivery of development proposals across York. Improved drainage and attenuation measures can also help to reduce surface water run-off and reduce the risks of any flooding.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Development proposed would be subject to detailed flood risk assessment and policies ENV4 and ENV5.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>In general the implementation of this policy has the potential for positive impacts particularly where it leads to environmental enhancement, green infrastructure provision and new public open space. These features are a fundamental part of the historic character of the City, providing both a setting for buildings and being part of that inherent character. The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes the positive impact that seeking such contributions could make on the historic environment.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
			<p>None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Ensuring long term commitments to resource protection and enhancement.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	0	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>No significant effect is anticipated in connection with this objective. The delivery of high quality built development which utilises high quality materials will be outside of the financial contributions which developers are expected to provide. The Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) notes the positive impact that seeking such contributions could make on the landscape.</p> <p>Mitigation None identified.</p> <p>Assumptions None identified.</p> <p>Uncertainties Consistency of policy implementation.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Policy DM1 is concerned with ensuring that the physical, social and green infrastructure needed to support the level of development which is proposed for York. The level of required infrastructure, its timescale for delivery and anticipated funding streams are set out in an Infrastructure Delivery Plan.</p> <p>The proposed policy has been assessed positively against most of the objectives on the basis that the implementation of this policy will help to ensure that development is brought forward alongside the</p>			

SA Objective	Policy DM1: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
necessary infrastructure required to meet local and wider demand. The potential for negative effects have been identified in relation to Objectives 7 and 12 given the forecast increase in vehicles over the plan period.			

Key

Symbol	Likely Effect on the SA Objective
++	The policy is likely to have a significant positive effect
+	The policy is likely to have a positive effect
0	No significant effect / no clear link
?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine effect
-	The policy is likely to have a negative effect
--	The policy is likely to have a significant negative effect



Appendix K

Policy Audit Trail



To ensure the chronology of policy development is captured an ‘audit trail’ has been completed which addresses national policy, local evidence, the SA/SEA, third party representations and the reasons for changes at each stage. This analysis describes how policy has evolved from initial conception through to the aborted publication draft stage in 2014. An audit for each policy theme/area rather than for every policy has been completed as follows:

1.	Policy Topic: Vision and Outcomes	4
2.	Policy Topic: Sustainable Development	7
3.	Policy Topic: Drivers of Change	11
4.	Policy Topic: Distribution of Growth	14
5.	Policy Topic: York City Centre	18
6.	Policy Topic: York Central	27
7.	Policy Topic: Scale of Employment Growth	34
8.	Policy Topic: Location of Employment Growth	39
9.	Policy Topic: Approach to Retail	44
10.	Policy Topic: Scale of Housing Growth	51
11.	Policy Topic: Location of Housing Growth	54
12.	Policy Topic: General Housing Market	58
13.	Policy Topic: Gypsies, Roma, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	64
14.	Policy Topic: Affordable Housing	68
15.	Policy Topic: Community Facilities	74
16.	Policy Topic: Education	80
17.	Policy Topic: Universities	88
18.	Policy Topic: Design and the Historic Environment	94



19.	Policy Topic: Green Infrastructure, Open Space and Recreation	98
20.	Policy Topic: Approach to Development in the Green Belt	103
21.	Policy Topic: Renewable Energy and Sustainable Design and Construction	110
22.	Policy Topic: Sustainable Design and Construction	116
23.	Policy Topic: Environmental Quality	121
24.	Policy Topic: Flood Risk, Groundwater and Surface Water Management	126
25.	Policy Topic: Communications Infrastructure	131
26.	Policy Topic: Approach to Waste and Minerals	134
27.	Policy Topic: Transport	143
28.	Policy Topic: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions	148



1. Policy Topic: Vision and Outcomes

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy White Paper 2003 - Securing the future 2005 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vision is to create a sustainable city. - Includes spatial planning objectives: To ensure the sustainable location, design and construction of development; To ensure economic wellbeing through sustainable economic growth; To meet community development needs; To maintain a quality environment; To minimise motorised transport and promote sustainable forms of transport. - Vision relates to the City's Community Strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creating a 'sustainable city' is overarching vision for the future of York, and this approach is welcomed by the sustainability appraisal. - The spatial planning objectives developed from the Community Strategy are generally compatible with the sustainability objectives developed for the sustainability appraisal. The objectives alone will not have an impact on the future sustainability of the York area. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vision and objectives should reflect the unique character of York, although recognised that vision must be based on the objectives of the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS). - Spatial planning objectives should be more detailed and should set out which policy areas they refer to, and in some cases should be more ambitious and positively worded. - Objectives should be ordered to reflect priorities. 	- N/A
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy White Paper 2003 - Securing the future 2005 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Includes further detailed spatial planning objectives, e.g. the greenbelt, York's ecological footprint etc, therefore expanding upon the objectives from the previous plan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The LDF objectives are very thorough and cover the majority of sustainability objectives. Additional spatial objectives relating to reducing the need to travel though the location of new development, and ensuring public transport 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clear majority supported option which indicated that to create the vision for the LDF the SCS vision together with other planning issues should be adopted in order to create a unique LDF vision. This should have sustainable development at its heart. - Respondents felt that the 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>is a viable alternative to car use need to be considered. Other sustainability objectives not well covered relate to reducing noise impacts and participation.</p>	<p>vision should set out how we see York developing over the next 20 years.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - General support for the detailed objectives. - Objectives should be developed from the vision to provide the broad direction detailed strategy and policies. 	
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy White Paper 2003 - Securing the future 2005 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Less detail included in the spatial planning objectives. Now cover: York’s special historic and built environment, building confident, creative and inclusive communities, a prosperous and thriving economy and a leading environmentally friendly city. - A more detailed vision statement included. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The LDF objectives deemed to be very thorough and cover the majority of sustainability objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for the vision however it is felt further spatial planning objectives to cover aspects like education that are missed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No major change however sustainable development brought to the forefront of the plan to reflect best practice. - Expanded spatial planning objectives to provide further clarity in guiding development. - Inclusion of a ‘high level’ vision statement reflecting the Sustainable Community Strategy and the city’s regional role supported by a fuller descriptive vision provides

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
					more clarity and detail.
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy White Paper 2003 - Securing the future 2005 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vision keeps ‘high level’ vision statement supported by a fuller descriptive vision to provide clarity and detail. - An extra spatial planning objective added relating to education: A world class centre fore education and learning for all. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supportive of all the spatial planning objectives. SA supportive of vision. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vision needs to be set within a global context not just of opportunity but also of vulnerability. -The Government’s growth agenda isn’t adequately picked up. - Question whether York should be a key driver in the region given its characteristics as a compact historic city. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change.
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vision now includes a vision statement and four priorities: Create jobs and grow the economy, get York moving, build strong communities and protect the environment. Social inclusion and sustainability cut across all four of these. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Local Plan priorities are supportive of the SA objectives. No ‘very incompatible’ objectives have been identified during the assessment and all of the SA objectives were considered to be very compatible with one or more of the Local Plan objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for the vision however felt that it is not place specific and puts too much emphasis on economic growth. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changes made for better clarification of priorities. No change in general approach.
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vision now includes the previous vision statement and four priorities as above, alongside a series policies to cover development principles. which will help deliver the vision. - Development principle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policies that contain the key development principles are anticipated to have a positive effect on all of the SA objectives with those effects being significant in respect of housing, health, equality and accessibility, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inclusion of development principles policies to better sign post readers of the plan to where policies sit and also how polices relate to each

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		policies cover supporting the York Sub Area, delivering sustainable development and sustainable communities and the approach to development management	transport, climate change, biodiversity, flood risk, cultural heritage and landscape. This principally reflects the emphasis of the policies on the delivery of sustainable development.		other to highlight linkages.

2. Policy Topic: Sustainable Development

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	- PPS1 - PPG13	- Government emphasised Sustainable Development at the heart of the planning system. - Sustainable vision created for the city covering the importance of sustainable development. Sustainable development the overarching goal that underpins the LDF for York.	- Creating a 'sustainable city' is the overarching vision for the future of York which is welcomed by the SA. The spatial planning objectives are generally compatible with the Sustainability objectives for the SA. Essential that policy alternatives presented in sufficient detail.	- Respondents were keen that the vision and objectives should reflect the unique character of York	- N/A
Core Strategy	- PPS1 - UK sustainable	- The LDF Core Strategy is not	- The purpose of Sustainability	- The vision should have sustainable development at	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	development strategy – ‘Securing the Future’ (2005)	produced in isolation but is shaped and influenced by national and regional level, including the UK sustainable development strategy – ‘Securing the Future’	Appraisal is to promote Sustainable Development through the better integration of sustainability considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans. - The Sustainability Appraisal report will be an integral part of the plan making process.	its heart. Respondents felt that the vision should set out how we see York developing over the next 20 years. It should address the key issues identified through the evidence base and have regard to all relevant plans and programmes that will influence the future of York, including RSS.	
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	- PPS1 - UK Sustainable Development Strategy – Securing the Future (2005).	- The LDF must embrace the need to ensure sustainable development by taking full account of the aims, objectives and aspirations of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy – Securing the Future (2005).	- The SA will identify and evaluate a plan’s impacts the three dimensions of sustainable development. - The findings of the SA are then taken on board within the Plan’s development and reflected in further drafts of the strategies to ensure it maximises its contribution towards sustainable development.	- The approach needs to recognise the essential role that revising the Green Belt boundary which ensures sustainable development. - Ensuring there is a good provision of public transport to encourage and promote sustainable development in York. - Over four-fifths (85%) of respondents think that ensuring new development does not add to the flooding and drainage problems in York will be most effective for sustainable development. - Providing alternative means to landfill to dispose of waste including the	No change



Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				promotion of more recycling and the need to make it easier would be an effective way of promoting sustainable development in York and addressing issues of climate change.	
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - Draft NPPF - UK Sustainable Development Strategy – Securing the Future (2005). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - National policy influences: The LDF must embrace the need to ensure sustainable development by taking full account of the aims, objectives and aspirations of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy – Securing the Future (2005). - Most policies and sections detail how the policies will contribute or protect sustainable development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The SA will identify and evaluate a plan’s impacts the three dimensions of sustainable development. - The findings of the SA are then taken on board within the Plan’s development and reflected in further drafts of the strategies to ensure it maximises its contribution towards sustainable development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Comments received suggested that the description of the LDF set out in the About the Plan section is not in conformity with national planning policy as it does not mention sustainable development and the role the Core Strategy has in promoting the objectives of sustainable development. 	No change
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - UK Sustainable Development Strategy – Securing the Future (2005). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The introduction of a sustainable development section dedicated to highlight how the plan is in aims to deliver sustainable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policy would positively define sustainable development for York, enabling growth and development in line with the NPPF whilst 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Overall there was support for the policy with a number of general comments received. There were also a number of objections received including that it was an unnecessary policy, 	To reflect the presumption in favour of sustainable development introduced by the NPPF.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		development in planning terms for York.	balancing environmental and social factors specific to the city.	should include a definition of sustainable development in the policy and that the policy should be redrafted to include criteria based policies that planning applications can be determined against.	
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - UK Sustainable Development Strategy – Securing the Future (2005). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Largely as above, albeit moved into the vision section of the plan, forming a set of four policies detailing key development principles. - Policy defines Sustainable Development in planning terms for York, developed from the Vision. - Objectives aim to encourage growth and development whilst balancing it with environmental and social factors. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Anticipated to have a positive effect on all of the SA objectives with those effects being significant in respect of housing, health, equality and accessibility, transport, climate change, biodiversity, flood risk, cultural heritage and landscape. - No significant or minor negative effects were identified during the appraisal of the key development principles. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach.

3. Policy Topic: Drivers of Change

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Securing the Future 2005 - PPS1 - PPG2 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Emerging broad options tested. - Land may be needed outside the built up areas of York, but some parcels should be retained as open land. - York identified as part of the Leeds City Region and part of a wider 'York sub area'. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creating a 'sustainable city' is the overarching vision for the future of York, and this approach is welcomed by the sustainability appraisal. - Core Strategy should address the role, scale and location of development, and how this can be provided in the most sustainable way. - Analysis focuses on constraints to development rather than opportunities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strategy should provide an indication of the scale of new development required and the amount of land which will be needed to meet the need. It should set out how the strategic objectives translate into strategic policies. Issues and options should set out alternative spatial options. The spatial strategy should not use the Local Plan as a basis, but should outline the RSS approach, and should consider potential conflicts between the housing and employment figures and the need to balance the different aspects of the spatial strategy. 	N/A
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Securing the Future 2005 - PPS1 - PPG2 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Brownfield sites first, Greenfield second- no change. - Options presented regarding the location of future development. Option 1: Prioritising settlement accessibility Option 2: Prioritising existing trends - Option 3: Prioritising housing need 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Some matters not fully addressed which need further consideration in relation to preferred approaches to development. Lack of detail regarding the proportion of development needed in different settlements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally supportive of directing the majority of growth to within, or adjacent to, York's main urban area in preference to further expansion of villages. 	N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		Option 4: A combination of the above broad factors.			
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS12 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strategy articulated through spatial principles rather than a policy. These are: Settlement hierarchy Areas of constraint Brownfield sites first Other options not articulated. - Sieve mapping approach to taking account of primary constraints on development e.g. flood risk. - Areas of search for further land for development identified. - The role of York’s main built up area as a Sub-Regional City, providing the primary focus for housing, employment, shopping, leisure, education, health and cultural activities and facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supportive of settlement hierarchy principles and areas of constraint. Strategic approach will need to limit the amount of unsustainable sites coming forward through identifying planned growth areas (as per the spatial strategy). - support the approach which makes the best use of land by ensuring all development is delivered at appropriate densities to help protect Greenfield land and to support shops, community services and public transport. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Preservation of the historic character and setting of York was the most significant factor in determining the approach to development. Emphasise the importance of understanding what makes York special, to properly consider the potential impact from development; to balance character against the need for the City to grow, to protect important views, and to distinguish between the different values of each of the historic character and setting categories. - Scale of new development needed to be indicated and the amount of land required should be set out. - Should include the regional or sub-regional picture from the RSS and also should set out how the overall principles might be translated into patterns of development on the ground. The spatial strategy does not set out broad locations for growth. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Terminology has changed regarding York sub area due to the introduction of the RSS. - Sharpening of policy approach which reflects further work on development of SA and points raised in consultation responses.
Core Strategy Submission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS12 - Draft NPPF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Spatial principles approach retained. See above. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supports the overall approach taken by the three spatial principles set 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Concern with the level of growth and preserving the City’s special character and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Format changes for better clarity.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
- September 2011			out in the Spatial Strategy. - SA continues to support this hierarchy and the Core Strategy's focus in supporting development within the Sub-Regional area primarily followed by the Large villages, villages and small villages.	setting. Suggested further assessment needed to refine settlement and employment growth. Presumption in favour of Brownfield land not in line with national policy. Criticism of approach and outcome of areas of search for development.	
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	- The move to a Local Plan and the combination of NPPF and the revocation of RSS leads to a more specific policy approach to setting out the spatial strategy. Combination of a sub area policy and spatial strategy policies used to set the strategic context.	- The assessment has identified that those preferred options that comprise the spatial strategy would have a positive effect across many of the SA objectives.	- Support for the York sub area policy and for the building of strong, sustainable communities.	- To comply with national policy.
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	NPPF	- A more comprehensive spatial strategy is set out, covering the drivers of growth and factors that shape growth in the city, alongside detailing the scale of growth and the key areas of change and opportunity that will support the delivery of the strategy(including policies on the city centre, York Central, Castle Piccadilly and strategic sites).	- Overall, the policies in the spatial strategy have been appraised as having a significant positive effect on those SA objectives relating to housing, health, economy and equality and accessibility. Minor positive effects are expected against education, climate change, biodiversity, water, waste, cultural heritage and landscape SA objectives.	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	- To remove duplication elsewhere in the plan. - To provide greater clarity.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		- Strategic sites development principles policy deleted and now covered in individual policies for the four largest strategic sites and a new placemaking policy in the design section.			

4. Policy Topic: Distribution of Growth

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	-Securing the Future (2005) - PPS1 - PPS12	- RSS - Development should be focused on Brownfield land. Greenfield land only to be considered after. Development should consider: Preserving the Historic Character and Setting of York, Nature Conservation, and Flood Risk.	- Creating a ‘sustainable city’ is the overarching vision for the future of York, and this approach is welcomed by the sustainability appraisal. - Core Strategy to address matters such as the role, scale and location of development, and how this can be provided in the most sustainable way.	- The strategy should provide an indication of the scale of new development required and the amount of land which will be needed. - Should set out how the strategic objectives translate into strategic policies. - Issues and options should set out alternative spatial options. The spatial strategy should not use the Local Plan as a basis, but should outline the RSS approach, and the spatial strategy should consider potential conflicts between the housing and employment figures and the need to balance the different aspects	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				of the spatial strategy.	
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	-Securing the Future (2005) - PPS1 - PPS12	- RSS - Brownfield sites first, Greenfield second. - Broad Influences: Regional context, relationship between York & its larger villages – accessibility & past market trends, and housing need. - Detailed Influences include environmental constraints, historic character and setting of York, nature conservation, Flood risk, Commuting, congestion, City & district centres, and the location of major development sites and opportunities. - Broad locations for growth identified. - Options presented regarding the location of future development. Option 1: Prioritising settlement accessibility Option 2: Prioritising existing trends Option 3: Prioritising housing need Option 4: A combination of the above broad factors	- There is a need to identify Greenfield sites for development in York unless a low growth and high density option is pursued. Analysis focuses on constraints to development rather to opportunities to development.	- Generally supportive of directing the majority of growth to within, or adjacent to, York’s main urban area in preference to further expansion of villages. - Support for the preservation of the historic character and setting of York. - Considered that the correct factors had not been identified and that other factors over and above those identified.	- N/A
Core Strategy	- PPS1 - PPS12	- A new area added to the major developed opportunities and	- Supportive of settlement hierarchy	- An indication of the scale of new development	- Changes include flood risk

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Preferred Options – June 2009</p>		<p>sites.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strategy articulated through spatial principles rather than policy. These are: settlement hierarchy, Brownfield sites first. Other options not articulated. Sieve mapping approach to taking account of primary constraints on development e.g. Flood risk. 	<p>principles and areas of constraint. Recommends adding and assessment of access to services to the consideration of constraints.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Recommends strengthening Brownfield first and adding consideration of impact on transport network. 	<p>needed and the amount of land required should be set out.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should include the regional or sub-regional picture from the RSS. The section should also set out how the overall principles might be translated into patterns of development on the ground and how there would be different ways of addressing the needs that are identified through different spatial options. 	<p>as a shaper of development. This reflects best practice.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Further detail regarding the influences for development to provide better clarity. Evolution of the approach to reflect the SA, consultation responses and the refinement of the policy approach required for the preferred options change. - Sharpening of policy approach which reflects further work on development of SA and points raised in consultation responses.
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS12 - Draft NPPF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RSS - Spatial principles approach retained. Further areas added to the major developed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supports the overall approach taken by the 3 spatial principles set out in the Spatial Strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Concern with the level of growth and preserving the City's special character and setting. Suggested further assessment needed to refine 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Format changes for better clarity.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
2011		opportunities and sites.		settlement and employment growth - Presumption in favour of Brownfield land not in line with national policy. - Criticism of approach and outcome of areas of search for development.	
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	The move to a Local Plan and the combination of NPPF and the revocation of RSS leads to a more specific policy approach to setting out the distribution of growth. Combination of policies used to set the strategic context, roles of places patterns of development and the implementation of strategic sites. Policy added regarding the safeguarding of land.	- The assessment has identified that those preferred options that comprise the spatial strategy would have a positive effect across many of the SA objectives.	- A large number of responses were received in relation to the distribution of growth. There were a number of general comments received alongside some support for the policy. There were also a large number of objections received, with the majority of which were concerned with the level of growth being too high and the problems this may create on infrastructure, services and effect on the environment.	- To comply with national policy.
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- NPPF	- Largely as above. - Fifth spatial principle added to guide the location of development indicating that where available and viable, the re-use of previously developed land will be encouraged.	- Overall, the policies in the spatial strategy have been appraised as having a significant positive effect on those SA objectives relating to housing, health, economy and equality and accessibility. Minor positive effects are expected against education, climate	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	- To comply with national policy.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			change, biodiversity, water, waste, cultural heritage and landscape SA objectives.		

5. Policy Topic: York City Centre

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS6 - Living Life to the Full (Department for Culture, Media and Sport 2005). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Regional Spatial Strategy (December 2004) - Regional Economic Strategy (2003) - The York Retail Study (Roger Tym and Partners, October 2004) - Community Strategy (CYC 2004) - Making More Use of the Rivers (CYC 2003) - Tourism Strategy (First Stop York Partnership 2005) - Tourism Action Plan (Yorkshire Forward and Yorkshire Tourist Board 2002) - Strategic Framework for the Visitor Economy' (Yorkshire Forward 2005) - Essential that any proposals for new retail floorspace be of high quality to ensure that the vitality and viability of York City Centre is maintained. Options for the location of retail development include 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Priority for all types of shop must be given to city centre in line with national policy. - Shows a clear compatibility between the desire to improve the cultural performance and quality of central York, and the need to encourage visitors to stay overnight in York to increase tourism revenue. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Too focused on city centre and fails to acknowledge that York is more than its city centre. - Over half of the respondents to the Festival of Ideas questionnaire (55%) thought that we should not build more shops in the city centre, compared to 35% who felt that we should. - Options for retail growth should not solely relate to the city centre however most respondents supported giving priority to the city centre. - Support for general improvements to the city centre including: improving the means of delivering goods to the shops; improving the overall shopping environment of pedestrian areas and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change to overarching approach

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>continuing to give priority to York City Centre as the main focus of retailing activity, including the development of a new high profile department store and new format food store and identify areas outside the City Centre for retail growth.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The LDF Core Strategy will provide the opportunity to clearly articulate the key role of the City Centre across a range of different uses. The LDF City Centre Action Area Plan will provide a strategic planning framework to help deliver the development, transport and environmental priorities required to ensure the City Centre remains a quality place to visit and do business. - It is important that the LDF Core Strategy helps to deliver modern and sustainable tourist and cultural provision. To achieve this a range of improvements and enhancements to the city centre are proposed including improved design and layout of York's public spaces, improved access to the rivers, developing a new hotel, the development of a 'cultural quarter' in the City, contributions to public art from developers and the development of the evening economy. 		<p>traditional streets; and encouraging a more extensive café culture.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Space around Clifford's Tower supported for a green space in the city centre as well as including city centre green space on sites such as Hungate. - Support for making more use of the rivers and improving public spaces. - Support for improvement to the evening economy, but should relate to more than simply commercial considerations e.g. social, cultural and educational considerations and that there should be specific mention of the need to protect and promote theatres. - Concerns about managing the impact of visitors with a number of respondents pointing out the effects on other businesses of the 4 million tourists who come to the city. -Should invest in ways of improving and enriching what is currently available within the City rather than increasing the current offer. 	

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<p>- PPS6</p>	<p>- The York Retail Study (Roger Tym and Partners, October 2004) - Independent Strategic Review of the York Economy' (The Future York Group)</p> <p>- Option put forward for city centre focus for retail - Number of priorities put forward in recognition of the important contribution tourism makes to York's Economy including improve the setting of the Minster, developing a cultural quarter, creating better linkages between key attractions and sites, establishing a new visitor centre, developing new attractions and facilities to accommodate additional growth in tourism, developing a new high quality hotel, develop the evening economy, encouraging 'green tourism' and improving access to facilities, both for families and people with disabilities.</p>	<p>- City centre focus for retail will ensure accessible shops and not to rely on car travel. - It will be important to ensure that the retail centre of York is not performing at too an intense a level that causes harm to the city centre, including historic character and the well-being of residents. - Improvements for visitors can also have a direct benefit to the services and cultural facilities available to York residents and overall improvements of York as a place to live. Although it is likely that these benefits will be concentrated in the city centre. Actions to widen the spread of visitor attractions and accommodation throughout the City of York may help achieve wider</p>	<p>See above</p>	<p>- No change to overarching approach</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>benefits.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Improvements to the night time economy will be beneficial for residents of York, although care needs to be taken to ensure that over concentration of bars, clubs or restaurants in any one area does not harm the amenity for local residents. 		
<p>City Centre AAP Issues and Options - July 2008</p>	<p>PPS1 PPS6 PPG15 PPG16</p>	<p>RSS (2008) Community Strategy Local Transport Plan Emerging Core Strategy Emerging YNW AAP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Considers what specific measures are needed in the city centre to deliver the objective of the core strategy. - Sets out the issues that are critical to address how to take the city centre forward and options on how these may be tackled. - areas of the city centre selected which are considered to not fulfil their potential but have potential to help deliver the vision for the city centre. - City centre boundary revisions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The vision objectives seem to be comprehensive in the issues they cover. - There is a gap in the community life vision for an objective addressing safety and perception of the city centre whereby this is aiming to be improved. It may be valuable to highlight this in the vision section as well as including this as an issue in the community life section to highlight the safer York strategic element of York's Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Would benefit from clearer links to Core Strategy's strategic policies, thus setting limits of AAP. Spatial Vision should flow from Core Strategy but still be locally specific. - Need to establish more detail in strategy and site allocations, e.g. number of houses, scale and mix of commercial development expected to achieve so that AAP can be incorporated into emerging core strategy. - Support for the issues covered - Major issue is sustainable transport. Need to transform poor infrastructure. - Unless plans are economically viable or 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change but more detail added to core strategy approach.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		proposed.	<p>Strategy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The vision would also benefit from strengthening the participatory role of visitors to and residents of the city centre in activities and events. The objective “more opportunities and places to express and sample culture from across the city” could be strengthened to include participation as a key objective for city centre events. 	<p>Government funded they are a waste of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Design should be treated as a crosscutting issue. - Whole document could be stronger on Climate Change and environmental protection 	
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>PPS1 PPS6 PPG15 PPG16</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Maintain the city centre as the primary focus for new retail, leisure, tourist and office development, as well as reinforcing its role as the cultural and social hub of the sub-region. - The use and quality of public spaces, as well as links between them and to the rivers, will be comprehensively reviewed, and priority areas identified where improvements are needed now. - Areas on the periphery of the city centre (gateway streets) will be subject to audit and review in order to see how they are performing and how they can be lifted in economic, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policy should reference the preparation of the Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal to help promote a proactive approach to development based upon an understanding of what makes the characteristics of York unique and special. - The City Centre Area Action needs to pick up the issues that 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The approach should be more positive to ensure that the centre develops its role as the primary focus for retail, leisure, tourism and office development. - Should provide a stronger hook for the AAP with a diagram and mini brief. - should contain more detail as to the scale of development proposed for the city centre; the range and mix of uses; and the infrastructure needed to achieve this. - Should define the city centre boundary should place more 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - New policy added to reflect consultation responses and the preparation of an AAP.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>social and environmental terms.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Opportunities will also be taken to provide for new homes within the city centre, and to improve recreation and community facilities. 	<p>focus on the provision of specific sites for development and regeneration, housing, sustainable design and construction, including the prudent use of energy and resources and a framework for decision-making to fully meet sustainable development objectives.</p>	<p>emphasis on the evening economy and tourism and cultural opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - City centre could be preserved as a tourist and cultural destination with functions such as other economic activities and residential moved out of the centre. - City centre sites in need of regeneration should be the focus of economic development. - Should use all available elements of the city centre, such as space above shops and empty buildings before out of centre locations. - Support for enhancing and extending the public realm, particularly public spaces; gateway streets; and footstreets. - Should emphasise the importance of linking the city centre and York Central highlighting the future role the latter will have in supporting the city centre, particularly though the provision of retail and employment. 	
Core Strategy	PPS6	- York New City Beautiful: Towards an Economic Vision (2010)	- Overall positive impact across the SA	- Concern about the feasibility of the provision of the number	- The policy wording is

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Submission – September 2011</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Retail Study (2008) - Preserve and enhance the special qualities and distinctiveness of the City Centre including its unique legacy of historic assets and its natural environment through revitalising the streets, places and spaces of the centre, whilst delivering key commercial developments, vital to ensuring the continued prosperity of the City as a whole and delivering new homes that promote sustainable neighbourhoods. - To be delivered through the AAP, securing retail, office and residential development at key city centre centres, guiding development through a series of development principles, the enhancement and development of 8 areas of change and promoting accessibility and movement. 	<p>objectives.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policy no longer references a framework for decision making, which was originally positive for this. Recommends that this is reinstated in the strategic policy to be carried through into the AAP. 	<p>of dwellings in the city centre and the lack of detail on location, type, tenure and justification for their delivery.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reservations about the scale of comparison retail floor space identified for the York Central site, post 2020 and that the policy conflicts with current council policy to develop out-of-town shopping centres. - Clarification sought on what an area of change is. Others agreed in principle to the proposed areas of change but considered them to be too large or neither properly defined nor justified. - Several respondents offered comments relating to movement and accessibility around the city centre, including comments on street furniture, highway configurations and the effects of (alcohol) licensing and planning, on the city centre environment. <p>Support for the approach to movement and accessibility, adding that the rivers should be used more as strategic transport links.</p>	<p>more comprehensive detailing the plans for the city centre to be delivered by the City Centre Area Action Plan</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - City of York Economic and Retail Growth Visioning Study (2013) - Consultation Draft City of York Streetscape Strategy and Guidance (2013) - Heritage Topic Paper Update (2013) - New City Beautiful: Toward an Economic Vision (2011) - York Visitor Survey 2011 - 2012 (2011) - York Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal (2011) - City Centre Movement and Accessibility Framework (2011) - York City Centre recognised as the economic, social and cultural heart of York and that it is vital to the character and future economic success of the wider city. - Its special qualities and distinctiveness will be conserved whilst helping to achieve economic and social aspirations of the Plan. - The streets, places and spaces of the City Centre will be revitalised and key commercial developments will be delivered. - Proposed revisions to city centre boundary. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred policy approach would have positive and significant positive effects on a range of the SA objectives. - The preferred approach has not been assessed as having significant (or minor) negative effects in any of the SA objectives. - The reasonable alternative was not considered to perform better, in sustainability terms, than the preferred option. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Overall there was support for the policy with a number of general comments received. There were also a number of objections received including no mention of theatres and that the potential for more homes with the conversion of offices/shops to houses should be taken into account, more needs to be done to convert empty properties to residential use as set out in the upper floors study and - There was support for expanding city centre boundary but more information and justification for proposed changes needed - Highlighted that Castle Piccadilly ST20 is not deliverable- all references to it should be excluded from the plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reference to Areas of Change removed to reflect changes to national guidance and the requirement for proposals to be viable and deliverable. - Quantum of development revised to reflect up to date evidence base.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Largely unchanged from the above - Castle Piccadilly is no longer a deliverable retail allocation and as such the policy approach to this site has been revised with Castle Piccadilly becoming an 'area of opportunity' which reflects the Council's ongoing aspiration for the site as a mixed use development opportunity. - Made more explicit that the city centre is the focus for main town centre uses. - Revised city centre boundary taken forward. - Policy now sits within the spatial strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policies of the spatial strategy as a whole been appraised as having a significant positive effect on those SA objectives relating to housing, health, economy and equality and accessibility. Minor positive effects are expected against education, climate change, biodiversity, water, waste, cultural heritage and landscape SA objectives. - The delivery of the 3 city centre sites, alongside the requirement for proposals in city centre locations to enhance the quality of the city centre (including in respect of retail offer, enhancement of the public realm, traffic reduction and promotion of the evening economy) will help enhance the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect up to date retail evidence base.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			competiveness of York.		

6. Policy Topic: York Central

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG4 - PPS6 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Selective Review of Regional Planning Guidance (RPG12)(2004) - Emerging RSS - Sub Regional Investment Plan - Regional Economic Strategy - Community Strategy - Planning Brief for York Central (2004) - Creates an opportunity to allow for the additional development needs of the City to be accommodated in a sustainable location. - A mixed use new neighbourhood underpins the vision including residential, employment and leisure uses and quality civic and open spaces. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - York Central, due to the central location and close proximity to the railway station, shops and other services, is likely to have positive benefits against a range of sustainability objectives, particularly by reducing the need to travel, and regenerating an area of central York and therefore bringing improvements to the built environment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for acknowledging York Northwest as a major regeneration area and promotion as a mixed-use development site - Recommend that a York Central specific policy is introduced in the Core Strategy - Wish to see York Central prioritised and promoted as a mixed-use or central business district, although the Core Strategy should be realistic about timescales and what the site can accommodate as well as the need for satisfactory infrastructure. - Opportunities for retail expansion into York Central - Need to consider local services requirements arising from new development, particularly major developments such as York Northwest. 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Also includes the creation of a modern, central business district, to complement the City Centre and expand and diversify the City's urban economy. It would provide specialist office and business space for Science City York uses and a wider range of office and headquarter functions. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - School provision for York Northwest should account should be taken of existing school provision in the locality. 	
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG4 - PPS6 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Emerging RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber (Submission Draft, December 2005) - HMA (June 2007) - The Future York Group Report - Identified as major development site, as part of York Northwest - Likely to make a significant contribution to York's housing need, the regional economy and York's role within the Leeds City Region. - An Area Action Plan is being prepared to ensure the environmental impact and infrastructure requirements are assessed comprehensively and the opportunities from the development of the sites are maximised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prioritising economic development on previously developed land in the urban area would be the preferred approach to protect the natural environment and make the best use of land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See above. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Access York project to include the provision of a new bridge access into the York Central site to provide a public transport (plus non motorised transport) only access to the site. 			
<p>York Northwest Area Action Plan Issues and Options Report – November 2007</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Baseline report produced alongside issues and options AAP which drew on a range of evidence base documents. - Document covered York Central and British Sugar sites. - Draft vision and range of objectives set out for consultation - Starting point for vision for both sites is to create an exemplar sustainable community, providing innovative, contemporary design of the highest quality – a development which is fully integrated with the city and the wider region, where people want to live and work and business will thrive. - A range of issues and options presented for the wider site. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The concept of sustainability and the creation of a sustainable and inclusive community are at the core of the York Northwest draft vision and suggested objectives and this approach is welcomed by the sustainability appraisal. - Contains many policy approaches that should help ensure that new development is compatible with the sustainability appraisal objectives. - In determining the preferred options for development at York Northwest, it will be necessary to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for locating office and light industrial uses (B1) on both York Central and British Sugar sites - Higher density housing was supported at York Central - The most popular option was to provide a range of small scale shopping and community facilities across the site. The second most popular option is providing two local centres one at York Central and one at British Sugar. - There was a high level of support for developing a cultural quarter around the NRM to link with the Museum gardens/Minster. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			consider the cumulative impact of policy decisions.		
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG4 - PPS6 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Identified as major development site, as part of York Northwest - Economically it will allow York to fulfil its regional and sub regional role. It has the potential to make a significant contribution to meeting the City’s need for homes, within the wider context of creating sustainable neighbourhoods, and could have a role in enhancing York’s retail offer. Given the location of the York Central area, adjacent to the historic core, it could also have a key role in enhancing York’s commercial, leisure and tourism offer as part of a new urban quarter. - This will be progressed through the York Northwest AAP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide opportunity for significant employment space and new employment opportunities as well as delivering jobs with training and career prospects for those starting with low skills - Potential to create a vibrant mixed community - Potential to conserve or enhance biodiversity through careful design and provision of new green space - Focusing development in urban areas will help to reduce generation of polluting emissions and greenhouse gases - New development provides the opportunity to promote sustainable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The section should provide a stronger hook for the Area Action Plan (AAP) with a diagram and a mini brief - The approach needs more justification and the development numbers need to be translated into the broader strategy. - The site is a massive opportunity holding great significance for York and is essential to achieving the Core Strategy vision, but the proposals seemed to show a lack of ambition for the area. - Should define the boundary of the YNW site. - General support for the uses on the sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach to York Central the same as the Local Plan (2005). Approach now indicates the preparation of an AAP for the York Northwest area.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>design and construction, resource efficiency and renewable energy generation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Series of recommendations made. 		
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - York New City Beautiful – Towards an Economic Vision (2010) - Site allocated as a strategic allocation. - The aim is to realise a new piece of city that complements and enhances the historic core, retains and promotes the qualities of York and connects and integrates into the surrounding built and natural form. - The delivery of York Central Strategic Allocation as a new piece of City will have important economic benefits for the City and region. - Will enable the City to accommodate a significant part of the physical expansion required for a regionally significant employment location along with making a key contribution to meeting the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The detail of the new policy has taken on board some of the recommendations made at the Preferred Option stage. - Principles for development which are positive in terms of sustainability - The majority of impacts will be determined upon implementation and through the development of the SDD - Particularly positive for the achieving social objectives and aiming to minimise any environmental impacts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for the recognition given to the York Northwest corridor as the most significant area of regeneration in York, and the distinction made between the two strategic allocations in the corridor. - Supported for the intention to preserve and enhance the heritage assets of the corridor in the delivery of its development and requirement, in Policy CS3, for York Central to be developed as a place outstanding quality and design complementing the city. - Concerns in relation to the deliverability of the York Central site in the timescale indicated in the targets/policy CS3 and given the current economic climate. - Questioned whether York Central could physically accommodate the level of growth in terms of offices, housing and retail specified. - More alternatives should be set 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - New policy added to split up York Northwest site into York Central and British Sugar. - Site to be delivered through an SPD not an AAP as previously. - The policy has significantly changed. - The wording and emphasis of the policy has completely changed to form two policies, one for each strategic site.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>City's housing needs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reflecting the opportunities for highly sustainable development the site is being promoted as an Urban Eco Settlement - Series of principles of development set out to guide proposals. 		<p>out in the Core Strategy, including the release of further land (presumably from the Green Belt).</p>	
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - York Northwest Transport Masterplan (2012) - Leeds City Region Housing and Investment Plan 2010 – 2014+ (Leeds City Region and Homes and Community Agency 2010) - York Northwest Area Action Plan Issues and Options Baseline Report (2007) - York Northwest Area Action Plan Issues and Options Report (2007) - York Central is allocated as a Special Policy Area. - This Special Policy Area will enable the creation of a new piece of the city; with exemplar mixed development including a world class urban quarter forming part of the city centre. This will include; a new central business district, expanded and new cultural and visitor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Likely to maximise long-term positive impacts on the social, environmental and economic objectives given that this approach can remain flexible but comprehensive and respond to changing circumstances on this site over its medium to long-term delivery timescale - Of the Alternatives, the option to provide detailed criteria / site allocations was also considered to have a significant positive effect on the historic environment. - This would be beneficial in the site 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Overall there was support for the policy with a number of general comments received. There were also a number of objections received - Concern about the scale of office provision proposed, in view of the difficulties in bringing the site forward the proposed level of office, provision should not be an excuse for not providing offices elsewhere 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Site now a special policy area with reduced quantum of development, to address the difficulties the Council and its partners have faced in delivering York Central it bringing forward the site as a coherent strategic allocation.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>facilities, residential uses and a new vibrant residential community.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mix of uses set out alongside a series of development principles - Further detail to be set out in an SPD. 	<p>in the short-term, it would generally lack a mechanism of responding to change and issues which may arise or influence the site's development. As such, this alternative was not considered to perform better, in sustainability terms, than the preferred option.</p>		
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As above with minor wording changes. - Site now known as an area of opportunity. - Reference to Eco Towns has been removed. - Policy now sits within the spatial strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policies of the spatial strategy as a whole been appraised as having a significant positive effect on those SA objectives relating to housing, health, economy and equality and accessibility. Minor positive effects are expected against education, climate change, biodiversity, water, waste, cultural heritage and landscape SA objectives. - The delivery of this 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect consultation responses and discussions with CYC officers. - Eco Towns removed from the NPPF.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			and other city centre sites will help enhance the competitiveness of York.		

7. Policy Topic: Scale of Employment Growth

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	- PPG4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Employment Land Allocations were based on 19,000 net increase in jobs from 2000-2021 which equated to 55ha for Premier Employment Land, and 28.6ha for Standard Employment Land. - Factors taken into account in relation to future employment sites included: market requirements which were produced by consultants Segal Quince Wicksteed and development constraints. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Through studies carried out for the City of York Local Plan it was agreed that the economy of York should continue to grow and provide more jobs in the future, but overtime fall in line with the growth levels of a better performing UK economy by 2021. This was identified as the 'medium' growth rate. - Monitoring evidence has shown that the take-up of employment land is not coming forward at the levels expected. The overprovision of employment land was a key issue.. These suggested a review of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There was a balance between respondents who felt that the growth figure put forward of 19,000 was too low and those who thought it was too high. Concerns were raised in relation to the capacity of York to accommodate the levels of proposed employment growth and the increase in congestion that would result from more in-commuting. - Some considered it more appropriate that the 19,000 jobs were achieved within the York sub-region rather than just in York. - A number of respondents highlighted the need to balance the number of jobs against the number of 	N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			employment sites and reallocating them where necessary and ensuring employment sites that are more compatible with sustainability objectives are prioritised.	homes.	
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- PPG4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Emerging RSS requirement (Submission draft, 2005) 5447 additional jobs 2006-2016 (545 jobs per year). -- Estimate land requirement of 21ha - Employment Land Review (ELR) produced by Consultants SQW 16,000 additional jobs 2006-2021 (1060 jobs per year) Estimate land requirement of 23ha 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The amount and location of employment development has a key role to play in securing sustainable development in York. - Concern over too many sites being allocated then there is the risk that those more favoured by the market and not necessarily best in terms of sustainability are developed first - There are also sustainability impacts if too few sites are allocated as this could lead to difficulties delivering the economic growth required in the area, constraining access to jobs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The majority of respondents supported either ELR figures or the higher figures emerging through the RSS. - Whilst it was recognised that the RSS would contain figures on future employment growth, several responses put more weight on the figures expressed in the emerging ELR. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Employment growth figures reflected the emerging RSS and the Employment Land Review.
Core Strategy Preferred Options –	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG4 - Draft PPS4 	- Employment Land Review 2 produced by consultants Entec indicated a job total growth between 2006-2029	- A larger amount of land would be required for employment and this would have clear impacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 43% of respondents agreed with the number of predicted jobs. - 48% of the sample believed 	- Employment growth figures reflect Employment Land

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
June 2009		of 25,600. The projection of the annual job growth to 2029 was forecast as 1,113. The total land requirement was 49.6ha	on the take up of greenfield land and consequently biodiversity, landscape and the historic character. It would also achieve a higher number of jobs than the workforce available, which would lead to in-commuting and the impacts on the ecological footprint of the city, which could lead to negative social impacts.	the number of predicted jobs should be lower. - The remaining 9% of respondents said that the number should be higher.	Review 2.
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	- PPS4 - Draft NPPF	- Employment Topic Paper (2011) included re-evaluated projections of the two Employment Land Reviews due to the global financial crisis. - Stated that around 960 additional jobs per annum was a realistic average figure for the LDF period. - Conclusions based on a slightly lower employment levels compared with the previous figures however a larger margin of choice to be adopted when converting employee numbers into a land requirement for these sectors which results in a	- The policy remains positive in achieving the economic objectives set out in the SA. - Central to the policy is the need to provide sufficient land to meet the requirements for job and business growth in the future. This relates to the target to achieve a job growth of 1000 jobs per annum.	- Some respondents felt that 1000 jobs a year is too high in terms of the environmental capacity of York and unrealistic given the current economic climate, others felt that 1000 jobs is inadequate and should be amended (increased) to cover a wider skills range and to include reference to the wider role York has in the region. - Several respondents supported the conclusion that York can support a growth level of 1000 jobs per year and to identify land for employment development.	- Due to the global financial crisis Arup consultants recalculated the employment growth figures and this new evidence base has been reflected.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		position very similar in land requirement to the earlier Employment Land Review Stage 2 (2009).			
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	- NPPF	<p>- Oxford Economic Forecasting (OEF) produced a series of projections for York for the period 2012 to 2030 as part of the City of York Economic and Retail Growth and Visioning Study (2013). Scenario 2 represented a ‘policy-on’ scenario based on faster growth in the following sectors for York: advanced manufacturing, science and research, financial and professional services, and tourism and leisure. This gave an employment growth forecast between 2012 and 2030 16,169.</p> <p>- Scenario 2 reflects the Council’s ambitions as set out in the York Economic Strategy. Felt to be the most realistic in terms of reflecting the national economy.</p>	<p>- The preferred policy approach would deliver an estimated 16,169 jobs over the plan period, facilitating faster growth in advanced manufacturing, science and research, financial and professional services, and tourism and leisure sectors.</p> <p>- This is expected to support the realisation of the York Economic Strategy, helping the City fulfil its role as a key economic driver within both the Leeds City Region and the York and North Yorkshire Sub Region</p> <p>- The preferred approach has not been assessed as having significant negative effects on any of the SA</p>	<p>- The plan is unrealistic and over ambitious in the current economic climate.</p> <p>- Growth must be controlled and sustainable and take account of falls in employment.</p> <p>-- Concern over 1000 jobs per year figure and how these jobs will be created.</p> <p>- No data clarifying the amount of empty employment space, there is no way of predicting extra floor levels if this isn’t taken into account.</p> <p>- Co-location of start-up social enterprises linked to the need for more small office space should be added.</p>	- Changes made to reflect new evidence base.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<p>The Economic Outlook for York (2014) Oxford Economics</p> <p>- Oxford Economic Forecasting (OEF) produced a series of projections for the period 2013 to 2030. The trend based projection shows the workforce growing from 112,857 to 126,412 and GVA growth of 2.8% per annum. This equates to over 13,500 additional jobs which could be created in the city. As a further test of their robustness this forecast was compared with forecasts from Experian/REM and Cambridge Econometrics. All three forecasts showed a similar scale of job growth.</p> <p>- Because of the degree of uncertainty in economic forecasting the Plan takes a cautious approach and uses the trend based forecast to inform the land requirements in the Plan. This is still consistent with the ambitions of the city's economic strategy.</p>	<p>- Policy EC1: makes provision for a range of employment development during the plan period including the identification of 144,000m2 strategic sites for Research and Development, light industrial, storage and distribution, leisure uses and further employment sites to meet the forecast demand.</p> <p>- The delivery of the identified sites will enhance the competitiveness of York. The implementation of this policy will help to increase employment land and create significant employment opportunities to support sustained economic growth.</p> <p>- Overall the policies have been appraised as having a positive effect on the SA Objectives</p>	<p>- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.</p>	<p>- Changes made to reflect updated evidence base.</p>

8. Policy Topic: Location of Employment Growth

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Securing the Future' (2005) - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sites identified to meet the projected demand for 55ha premier employment land, and 28.6ha standard employment land. - Major employment allocations are reserved for business (B1), general industrial (B2) and storage or distribution (B8) uses, in addition to several smaller allocations (0.5ha or less). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The location of employment land can have a substantial impact on establishing travel patterns in the area and reducing peoples' need to travel. As reducing the length and amount of trips people make to meet everyday needs is a key component of delivering more sustainable development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Over two-thirds (69%) of respondents agree with a new office quarter at York Central. 58% of the sample agree with office development as part of the redevelopment at Terry's, whilst 56% said as part of the redevelopment at Nestle. Just over half (51%) of respondents think office development should be at Monks Cross, whilst 48% said as part of the redevelopment of Layerthorpe. - Respondents were least likely to agree that office development should be in York city centre (37%). - Development should be located where employees can access the site using methods of transport other than the private car, however public transport infrastructure needs to be improved to accommodate new job growth. 	- N/A
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Three options put forward that could guide the identification of sites Option 1: Apply the following site criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) use of previously developed land (ii) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prioritising economic development on previously developed land in the urban area would be the preferred approach to protect the natural environment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It was considered locations near good public transport that would result in the reduced use of the private car would make jobs more accessible. - The majority of employment should be focused in York itself. In 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>promote city and district centre locations, followed by sites within the main urban area before considering other options; (iii) Market demand; (iv) Site accessibility by: public transport; the rail network; and walking and cycling; (v) Proximity to University and other institutions; and (vi) Other factors.</p> <p>Option 2: Apply the criteria shown in Option 1, but prioritise market demands.</p> <p>Option 3: Apply the criteria as shown in Option 1, but prioritise other factors identified</p>	<p>and make the best use of land. The SA supports an approach that sees accessibility by public transport as key consideration in the location of new employment sites.</p> <p>- Where employment land choice is left for developers to decide they may prefer greenfield locations with lower development costs. This may be to the detriment of attempts to regenerate previously developed sites within the urban area with impacts on the opportunities to improve the built environment, as well as resulting in the inefficient use of land.</p>	<p>contrast some felt that due to the historic value of the city centre, its more appropriate to develop satellite employment parks on the periphery. Some sites in the green belt might be more sustainable in accessibility terms and should therefore be considered.</p> <p>- Broadly, respondents supported making use of brownfield land and promoting a hierarchy of locations, with a priority for city and district centres before considering other options.</p>	
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>- PPS1</p>	<p>- Five options for how the LDF could respond to the changing character of York’s economy</p> <p>Option 1: Support the continued development of Science City York and other knowledge-led businesses.</p>	<p>- Important that the core strategy pursue an approach that delivers equal access to employment that matches the skills of the residents.</p> <p>- Concern that jobs promoted though high</p>	<p>- Locating offices near the train station will encourage inward commuting.</p> <p>- Public transport infrastructure needs to be improved to accommodate new job growth.</p> <p>- Sites in need of regeneration should be the focus for economic development before Green Belt</p>	<p>- The priority of location of employment growth remains the city centre, with need in smaller, rural locations acknowledged for</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>Option 2: Promote financial and professional service activities.</p> <p>Option 3: Attempt through the provision of sites to readdress the decline in the manufacturing sector.</p> <p>Option 4: Promote creative industries</p> <p>Option 5: Support and promote other sectors of the economy .</p> <p>- Three options for guiding the identification of employment sites</p> <p>Option 1: Apply the site criteria.</p> <p>Option 2: Apply the criteria but prioritise market demand.</p> <p>Option 3: Apply the criteria but prioritise other factors identified.</p>	<p>tech industries and Science City York would only be suitable for certain highly qualified people.</p> <p>Supporting this type of business however, is acknowledged to have potentially significant beneficial impacts for economic growth and the stability of York's economy.</p> <p>- Support for prioritising economic development on previously developed land in the urban area.</p>	<p>sites.</p> <p>- The strategy should include small scale employment for local needs through reinvestment in declining areas.</p> <p>- Question why some of the B1a offices are proposed out of centre when Sub Regional City Centres like York should be the focus for offices.</p>	<p>diversification of employment.</p>
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<p>- PPS1</p>	<p>- Will support sustainable economic growth delivering increased prosperity whilst respecting the City's special built and natural environment and addressing the challenges posed by climate change. -</p> <p>- Provision of employment land for the period 2011–</p>	<p>- The SA supports that the majority of sites to be delivered are located within the subregional centre which is positive in terms of accessibility and connectivity across the city but also for businesses. The SA is cautious however, over</p>	<p>- Some respondents felt that the supply of land for 'B' Class uses is inadequate and the Core Strategy fails to address current deficiencies let alone make provision for future growth in these sectors.</p> <p>- Others felt that the policy criteria will not ensure there is a supply of appropriate sites to meet the full range of market and employment demand during the plan period,</p>	<p>- The former policy has been split into two with the overarching principles.</p> <p>- The general policy approach remains the same with more detail to include more information</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>2031 will be made, through the Allocations Development Plan Document (DPD) and City Centre AAP, to accommodate the levels of growth. This will be in conformity with Spatial Principles 1, 2 and 3.</p>	<p>the delivery of employment site on the periphery of the sub-regional area as this may increase car trips.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The SA supports the policy's approach to rural industry and diversification in addition to other stated industries 	<p>and does not provide support for expansion of existing employment sites.</p>	<p>relating to the retention of existing sites within York.</p>
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<p>NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Council will support development proposals in appropriate highly accessible locations, which attract commercial investment, maintain economic competitiveness and provide employment opportunities for the local community. - In order to encourage economic development and promote a competitive local economy, the Local Plan will make appropriate provision to allow the city to reach its economic growth aspirations. - A number of employment locations are priority areas for development or redevelopment and infrastructure funding to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Assessment has identified that criteria and site allocations should ensure that economic development is in locations that: Reduce the need to travel and/or encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport. Avoid adverse impacts on the City's built and natural environmental assets. Are appropriate for specific uses, avoiding adverse impacts on health. Make best use of previously developed land and are accessible to areas of employment deprivation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Concern that the policy is not ambitious enough and is responding to forecasts rather than reflecting local conditions. - Employment allocations unevenly spread across the City; - Existing employment sites should be fully occupied before further development takes place. - Critical shortage of small industrial uses. - Fails to meet the quality and location requirements for knowledge and bio-based industries; - Infrastructure is nearing capacity in areas suggested for employment expansion; - No mention of well connected and designed Green Infrastructure. - There is no real provision for tourism and leisure uses. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Broadly, the steer of allocations remains the same, in the urban area in the first instance with employment uses elsewhere responding to identified need.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		support growth in key economic sectors:			
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- NPPF	- Largely as above, albeit the proposed allocated sites have been updated.	- The creation of new employment opportunities identified are expected to have a minor positive effect on SA Objective 3 (Education and Skills). - Increasing the availability of employment will help to increase employment opportunities through the identification of specific sites which has been appraised as a significant positive against SA Objectives 5 (Equality and Accessibility) and 6 (Reducing the Need to Travel) and 12 (Air Quality). - No significant negative effects were identified.	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	- Amendments to the portfolio of site reflects up to date evidence base work.

9. Policy Topic: Approach to Retail

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS6 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The York Retail Study (Roger Tym and Partners 2004) - Retail growth scenarios given including static market share, rising market share and falling market share. - Options given on the location and distribution of new retail development including continuing priority to York City Centre as the main focus of retailing activity, encourage new retail development in edge of centre sites, concentrate on district centre retailing, identify areas outside the City Centre for retail growth and assess deficiencies in the provision of local convenience shopping and identify opportunities for remediation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Overall, the approaches put forward for retail in the Issues and Options document are compatible with sustainable development. - The overall growth of retail and new floorspace should be based on needs, and the ability for York to accommodate these facilities sustainably without the need for unnecessary use of greenfield land, or development in locations only easily accessible by private transport modes. - Priority for all types of shop must be given to city centre in line with national policy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Options for retail growth should not solely relate to the city centre, but should consider all retail in York. Should consider the impact on York’s historic character and be dependent on traffic impacts. - No need to compete with other shopping destinations because York offers something different - Should focus on unique character, protection of existing shops and qualitative aspects more than growth per se. - Should develop flexible retailing policies and seek to continually review retailing capacity, demand and viability. - Most respondents supported giving priority to the city centre with possible extensions rather than identifying areas outside the city centre for retail growth. - Respondents supported maintaining the diversity of shops with support for more specialist and independent shops and for making more of the current market facilities, as well as suggesting the development of a permanent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				indoor farmers market. - Widespread support for more food stores in the city centre and the provision of local convenience shops in district and local shopping centres.	
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- PPS6	- The York Retail Study (Roger Tym and Partners 2004) - Two approaches put forward for growth: York continues to hold onto its share of the regional market; or York increases its share of the regional retail market. - Three options put forward for key areas of retail growth: Direct growth first to York City Centre, then to Acomb and Haxby district centres; or as above and also identify an additional centre/centres to provide for the new need likely to be generated by the City's major development opportunities, such as York Northwest. Final option as first option and also recognise Monks Cross or Clifton Moor as district centres.	- It would be most suitable to see retail growth in York grow to a level that was effective in retaining as large as possible share of spend of York and existing catchment area residents, without encouraging visits for further away where needs can be met more locally. - Will be important to ensure that the retail centre of York is not performing at too an intense a level that causes harm to the city centre, including historic character and the well-being of residents. This includes discouraging traffic congestion throughout York. - Any new shopping areas need to be provided on a good public transport access route into the city centre this could help overcome some adverse impacts of either increased	- See above	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			pressure on the old centre or inaccessible out-of-town centres.		
Allocations DPD Issues and Options - March 2008	- PPS6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - City of York Retail Study (2004) - Will identify sites to reflect the approach in the Core Strategy and consider all types of retail including food and non food and different retail locations including the city centre, local and district centres and out of centre locations. - Two sites put forward and stated that City Centre retail issues will also be considered through work on the City Centre AAP. - A number of options put forward as follows. - Is Castle Piccadilly an appropriate site retail expansion of the city centre. - Is Land West of Hungate (R/002) appropriate for retail development? - Are there any other sites that would appropriate for retail development? - Should sites be allocated for particular types of shops? If so, what types of shops and where? 	- Two retail sites (Castle Piccadilly and Hungate) put forward for consideration in the DPD assessed against the indicators and sustainability criteria and scored favourably.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lack of up to date evidence relating to retail capacity and retail need - York Central is a suitable site to accommodate additional retail floorspace in the context of the findings of the 2004 Retail Study - Provision of enhanced facilities on land at Monks Cross and adjacent to Designer Outlet, Naburn would be complementary to and support existing town centre facilities. - Mixed response to two proposed allocations at Castle Piccadilly and Hungate 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>- PPS6</p>	<p>- Regional Spatial Strategy (2008) - York's Retail Study (GVA Grimley LLP 2008)</p> <p>Strengthening the role of York as a sub-regional shopping centre. Decline in the city centre market share is halted and then increased to a 34% share in order to maintain York's position in the wider regional retail hierarchy.</p> <p>- Significant capacity identified for additional retail floorspace up to 2029. In accordance with the spatial strategy, the priority for this additional floorspace will be within, or adjacent to, the central shopping area of the city centre (i.e. Castle Piccadilly and the Stonebow</p> <p>- The preferred approach is to also consider whether additional retail capacity, over and above that which can be achieved within the city centre, could and should be delivered on York Central (part of York Northwest Area Action Plan). Further work has been commissioned to consider potential options for retail on York Central.</p>	<p>- The best solution for York would be to see growth at a level that was effective in retaining its market share without encouraging visits further away where needs can be met locally.</p> <p>- Increasing the market share may encourage travelling to York for services and impact on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions from traffic.</p> <p>- The provision of retail would have a positive relationship with social sustainability objectives of accessibility and equity of access as well as some economic objectives. However, the SA also recognised the potential impacts on the historic environment need to be mitigated to ensure no adverse impacts on the historic environment and related sectors of the economy.</p> <p>- Focussing development within the city centre and two district centres would help to encourage accessible retail via</p>	<p>- It is essential to the economic well being of York that retail in the city centre continues to thrive</p> <p>- York does not need to strengthen its role as a sub-regional shopping and entertainment centre.</p> <p>- There is a need for further analysis and assessment of York's retail issues, including diversion of high valued goods to out-of-town locations; accessibility by car for high value goods and ancillary social and cultural needs; improved town centre management; and key anchors for expanded retail offer.</p> <p>- Support for increase market share, others thought it was too high</p> <p>- Range of comments on location of retail.</p>	<p>- No changes from approach in Local Plan 2005, albeit market share figures have been updated in light of evidence base</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>sustainable transport. However, it also recognised that limiting retail to just these areas may not help to achieve or maintain its role in the region in terms of market share and that there should be access to smaller shopping areas within new development.</p>		
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<p>- PPS6</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Retail Supporting Paper (2011) - York Retail Study (2008) - To deliver new shopping provision to support the vitality and viability of the City Centre and meet local shopping needs. - Prioritising new retail development in the City Centre; - Meeting identified local needs for modern units; an enhanced department store offer; and further convenience floorspace in the City Centre. As well as further convenience floorspace in other smaller centres, including a new local centre on the Former British Sugar/Manor School Strategic Allocation. - Capturing as much of the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Will help to secure retail provision with the city centre as a primary consideration whilst also developing new retail provision in the future subject to further impact testing. - Welcomes the new policy's strengthened approach for the sequential development of retail in York prioritising the city centre primarily over other development. - The inclusion for York to achieve 34% market share has been removed from the policy. This is considered to have taken pressure off York to achieve a certain share but rather more aim at retaining its market share through the protection of the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for the approach taken, in particular the increased commitment to sequential development was welcomed and the recognition that out of centre retail development is appropriate where it satisfies the sequential approach. Another respondent welcomed most of the targets and in particular the target to increase convenience floorspace. - Should set out the Council's approach to future growth at out of centre destinations; this should be more restrictive for the Designer Outlet than for Clifton Moor and Monks Cross due to its location in the Green Belt and outside of the Ring Road. - Identification of York Designer Outlet as an out of centre retail destination welcomed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach however the structure has changed to reflect a hierarchical approach to the provision of retail in the future. This has been captured through structuring the policy to support the city centre, identify needs for comparison and convenience retail and stating a sequential

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>available retail expenditure in the catchment as possible (as identified in latest retail study) in highly accessible locations that will not have an unacceptable impact on the City Centre.</p>	<p>city and through the identification of 2 strategic sites for retail.</p>	<p>Suggested it can contribute to additional comparison floorspace. - Monks Cross should be given greater recognition in this section. - Policy does not provide sufficient flexibility. Several respondents suggested that the policy should not prescribe floorspace levels. - Several comments about the deliverability of specific retail schemes, including Castle Piccadilly and York Central and what the strategy would be if they cannot be delivered. - Concern was raised about the impact of the community stadium proposals currently going through the planning application procedure on the retail objectives and policy approach.</p>	<p>assessment approach to any other retail schemes put forward. - The policy has put the city centre at the forefront of the policy and objectives and aims to support its vitality and viability. This is an addition from the previous policy and is significant in highlighting and reinforcing that the city centre is the priority to be maintained in the future.</p>
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<p>- City of York Economic and Retail Growth and Visioning Study (2013) - Retail Supporting Paper (2011) - York Retail Study (2008) -The vitality and viability of the</p>	<p>- The preferred approach is considered likely to have significant positive effects on the economy (SA Objective 4) as well as positive effects on equality and accessibility (SA Objective 5), transport (SA</p>	<p>- Support for the preferred policy approach. - Preference should be given to out of centre locations in light of city centre schemes becoming unviable (Castle Piccadilly) Concern regarding the viability of the former British Sugar Site - Whinthorpe should be afforded</p>	<p>- No change, retains existing retail hierarchy</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>City Centre, district and local centres will be maintained and enhanced through the retail hierarchy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The focus for major new retail development and investment will be the City Centre. - Proposals for main town centre uses will be directed sequentially to the Primary Shopping Area in the city centre and subsequently to the wider City Centre as a whole. - The creation of further floorspace or changes to the type of retail at these locations will only be permitted if the proposal is small in nature (less than 200 m²) and will not impact upon the city centre vitality and viability. - All retail (convenience and comparison) over 100 m² in out of centre locations will be required to be supported by an impact and sequential assessment. 	<p>Objective 6), land use (SA Objective 9), cultural heritage (SA Objective 14) and landscape (SA Objective 15).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred policy approach has not been assessed as having significant (or minor) negative effects on any of the SA objectives. - None of the reasonable alternatives identified and assessed were considered to perform better than the preferred options against any of the SA objectives. 	<p>district centre status within the retail hierarchy in order to be a sustainable location</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is a need for a detailed assessment of food retailing arising from anticipated growth - Concern the policy is already undermined with Monks Cross 2 - Concern over a lack of 'good quality/useful shops' in the city centre. A need for further encouragement and promotion of this. - The Designer Outlet performs a wider tourism and specialist retail function and should not be constrained like other out of centre retail parks - The restriction of 200sq.m on new retail development in out of centre locations is inconsistent with the NPPF. - A lack of evidence to support the adoption of sequential and impact assessment requirement for retail over 100sq.m. 	
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - City of York Council Retail Study Update and Addendum (2014) - Approach largely as above. - Thresholds in relation to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The implementation of Policy R1 would help to maintain and enhance the viability and vitality of the city centre, district and neighbourhood centres 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Major changes to reflect the updated evidence base.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>impact assessments to protect the vitality and viability of the defined centres in the hierarchy have been added. A tiered approach is proposed based on advice in the retail study update.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach to ensuring the vitality and viability of the city centre strengthened. This includes identifying primary and secondary shopping frontages within the Primary Shopping Area and setting out a policy approach to proposals in these areas. - Out of centre locations subject to restrictive mechanisms to control further expansion or restrictions on the range of goods sold from existing and future floorspace. 	<p>whilst Policy R4 will help to ensure that out of centre retailing is only permitted in specific circumstances and where it could be demonstrated that there would be no adverse impacts on the city centre.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The retail hierarchy set out in Policy R1 would help to reduce the need to travel by ensuring that services and facilities are located in existing locations which are already well served by public transport. - Overall the policies have been appraised as having a positive effect on the SA Objectives. 		

10. Policy Topic: Scale of Housing Growth

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 –	- PPS3	- Work still ongoing but proposed housing requirements for York are broadly similar to those in	- Determining the development of housing in the City of York is one of the key areas that the LDF	- Concerns about the fact that no overall housing figures were included and that this meant it was difficult to assess	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
June 2006		the Structure Plan and Local Plan, being 640(net) new units per annum in the period from 2004 to 2016 and 620(net) per annum in the period 2016-21.	can have an impact, and help to achieve more sustainable development.	what impact the figures would have on issues such as market demand, commuting and the special character of the city.	
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- PPS3	- Range from 630 to 982 dwellings - Drawing of demographic and market demand - Other factors taken into consideration include development constraints and forecast economic growth	- Balance between jobs and homes needs to be found to achieve more self-containment. - Likely increase in RSS housing target and limited opportunity to depart from the RSS is a major influence.	- Core strategy should reflect most up to date RSS figures. (RSS not finalised at time of consultation) - Flexibility required to accommodate higher figures should need arise	- Reflects the most up to date figures in the adopted RSS
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	- PPS3	- RSS defined the requirement as 640 dwellings between 2004-8 and 850 dwellings 2008-26	- The level of provision for housing needs to ensure there are sufficient homes to accommodate the growth of the current population given the predicted drop in household size in the forthcoming years. The strategic approach will need to limit the amount of unsustainable sites coming forward through identifying planned growth areas (as per the spatial strategy).	- 33% supported 850 figure and said the recession shouldn't be used to justify a lower figure - 59% preferred a lower figure which they felt better reflected the need for housing	- Reflects outgoing RSS and more recent national and local evidence
Core Strategy Submission –	- PPS3 - Draft NPPF	- RSS provides start point - More recent national and local evidence refines this leading to proposal for 635	- Policy will help to deliver enough housing to meet need and demand for housing	- Targets should be higher and reflect 2008 DCLG projection. - There should not be a lower figure for early part of plan	- RSS revoked and its housing evidence base is outdated

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
September 2011		<p> dwellings between 2011/12 to 2015/16 and 850 dwellings between 2016/17 to 2030/31</p>		<p> period - Others thought growth would not materialise and targets should be lower</p>	
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	- NPPF	<p>- Review of evidence that underpins objectively assessed need. Options considered between 850 dwellings per annum and 2,060 - Preferred option was 1,090 dwellings per annum.</p>	<p>- Preferred approach will not have significant negative effects and will support the forecast job growth. It will not meet the SHMA target for affordable housing</p>	<p>- Provide local level policy to guide phasing of development and provide an allowance for windfall sites - 2011 household projections will lead to an undersupply of homes. The Council should plan more positively and aspire to the higher housing figures of Option 3 (1,500 dwellings) or Option 4 (2,060 dwellings) to meet economic and affordable housing needs. - Provision should be lower – below 850 per yr and give priority to brownfield sites. - The persistent record of under delivery of housing means the Council should be looking at a 20% buffer.</p>	<p>- Changes made to reflect new evidence base.</p>
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- NPPF	<p>City of York Housing Requirements in York: Evidence on Housing Requirement in York Update (2014) produced by Arup.</p> <p>- Provide a minimum annual provision of 996 new dwellings over the</p>	<p>- The scale of provision means that a range of housing can be provided (particularly affordable housing) to meet the objectively assessed needs of the City. This will enable the building of strong, sustainable communities through addressing the</p>	<p>- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.</p>	<p>- Changes made to reflect updated evidence base.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>plan period.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - During the first six years of the plan (five post adoption) a 20% buffer will be applied to this figure equating to a delivery of 1170 dwellings per annum. - Additional delivery to help address the City's affordable housing need will be encouraged. 	<p>housing and community needs of York's current and future population, including that arising from economic and institutional growth. This has been assessed as having a significant positive effect on SA Objective 1 (Housing). The provision of housing is also expected to have a significant positive effect on SA Objective 5 (Equality and Accessibility). The scale and broad location of housing proposed mean that a range of dwellings and community facilities can be provided (particularly affordable housing) to meet specific needs.</p>		

11. Policy Topic: Location of Housing Growth

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG3 - Emerging PPS3 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Primary focus for development is in the main built up area of York. - Outside urban areas urban extensions should be 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Determining the distribution and development of housing in the City of York is one of the key 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A number of respondents considered that the correct factors had not been identified and that other factors over and above those identified should be considered 	N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		considered in the first instance followed by non urban sites.	areas that the LDF can have an impact, and help to achieve more sustainable development.	such as highway capacity, Green Belt boundary, access to a wider range of facilities, access to non-car transport modes, drainage, infrastructure quality, pollution, air quality, market demand, global environment change and limited natural resources. - Respondents considered that all the factors identified should be applied to both urban and non-urban sites and that the employment criteria should be applied to all types of development.	
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- PPS3	- Four options put forward: Option 1: Prioritising settlement accessibility Option 2: Prioritising existing trends Option 3: Prioritising housing need Option 4: A combination of the above broad factors	- Considering which villages and peripheral areas of York’s main urban area have the capacity to accommodate growth is also of great significance to the spatial strategy.	- The majority of respondents to this issue supported Option 1.	N/A
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	- PPS3	- It is not anticipated that housing land will be required for the expansion until beyond 2021. The location of potential areas for these expansions are shown as ‘Areas of Search’ A and B. - Strategic growth will be concentrated on the urban York , limited small scale	- The level of provision for housing needs to ensure there are sufficient homes to accommodate the growth of the current population given the predicted drop in household size in the	- Two-thirds (67%) of respondents agree that areas A and B are suitable locations for building new homes. The remaining third (33%) do not agree. Half of these did not suggest an alternative, of those that did the main areas identified were: - Area E - Area F - Area D	- Move away from the reliance on windfall sites, in accordance with national policy and identification of areas of search for housing in the first instance.. - Reflect findings

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		expansion of local services centres, villages and rural villages may be considered appropriate to address specific local needs such as affordable housing. This will be considered through the Allocations Development Plan Document.	forthcoming years. - The strategic approach will need to limit the amount of unsustainable sites coming forward through identifying planned growth areas (as per the spatial strategy).	- Brownfield sites only - The areas of search should be brought forward earlier in the plan period, potentially for specific uses, to help deliver the aspirations for priority housing development.	of HMA which will influence the mix, tenure and affordability of housing provided in the district over the next 20 years. - Reflect findings in the urban potential study.
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	- PPS3 - Draft NPPF	- Will meet future housing need and situate new housing in locations that support the Spatial Strategy. - The focus for new housing development will be the main urban area of York, with around 87% of new housing in the identified supply being within the main urban area and the remainder in the large villages and villages. York's LDF will identify broad locations and specific sites that will enable continuous delivery of housing over the LDF period to achieve the housing target.	- Developments will be subject to the requirements set out in the Core Strategy, including the spatial strategy for their location. - Areas of search for urban extension will play a crucial role in delivering housing and new sustainable communities.	- It was suggested that safeguarded land over and above the areas of search should be identified. - Several respondents suggesting there is not enough justification and that the approach to housing growth is not based on a robust and credible evidence base. - Housing delivery has been set at a level that protects the Green Belt which is politically acceptable rather than meeting housing needs. - Housing growth proposed will challenge infrastructure. Policy should be about how the City is going to accommodate this level of growth to ensure there is sufficient capacity to absorb, and cope with additional growth.	- The Spatial Principles have been reappraised against the SA framework given their overarching importance for this document and their revised wording in this edition of the Core Strategy.
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	- NPPF	- An important part of the Plan's vision is to ensure sustainable growth patterns. Growth is shaped by the	- The assessment has identified that criteria and site allocations should	- More small and medium sized developments should be allocated to allow development to come forward in the beginning of the plan	- Detailed allocated housing sites are identified in the housing

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>character and setting of the city, environmental assets, flood risk, location sustainability and settlement capacity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All sites subject to a detailed site selection methodology - Sites that passed the criteria in the methodology proposed for allocation. 	<p>ensure that new housing development is directed to locations that reduce the need to travel and/or encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport, avoid adverse impacts on the City's built and natural environmental assets, avoid locations that could exacerbate existing health issues (e.g. AQMAs), make best use of previously developed land and incorporate service provision where possible.</p>	<p>period.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No trajectory to indicate delivery timescales from individual sites. It should be left to the market to bring forward sites as required. 	<p>chapter to meet need and to reflect NPPF policy.</p>
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<p>- As above</p>	<p>- Appraised as having a significant positive effect on those SA Objectives relating to housing, health and equality. Minor positive against jobs, travel, waste, historic environment and natural and built environment</p>	<p>- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.</p>	<p>No change in approach.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>objectives have also been identified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Positive and negative effects associated with the implementation of recorded against Objective 9 (Land Use) on the basis that approximately 33% of the proposed housing sites are on brownfield land. <p>However the implementation of Policy H2 would help to achieve a good density for residential development ensuring the efficient use of land.</p>		

12. Policy Topic: General Housing Market

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	PPG13 PPG3	- The Housing Needs Study will be updated in 2006 as part of the wider York Housing Market Assessment.	- New residential sites should be encouraged to contain a mix of house sizes and types, to accommodate diverse	- Respondents suggested that new housing development should in particular support the needs of specific groups (albeit through differing means).	N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To provide sustainable new housing development, the LDF must provide for housing types and tenures that address local need. 	<p>types of households to help encourage community cohesion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There should be a range of other housing types. - Addressing the needs of other housing types, including students, the elderly, those with disabilities, and gypsies and travellers can help to achieve housing related sustainability objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A number of respondents considered that greater priority should be given to housing for vulnerable people as well as different needs. - The Core Strategy should seek to provide a more balanced mix of new housing. There should be no more flatted development. 	
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<p>PPS3</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Housing Market Assessment considers the mix and type of housing that is likely to be needed in York. Whilst the main requirement in both the market and affordable housing sectors is for two bedroom properties, over 40% of the market demand and 25% of the affordable housing demand is for 3/4+ bedroom properties. Broadly demand is for houses rather than flats, which falls in line with wider Government objectives to create mixed and balanced communities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Providing homes to meet the varied needs of residents will be important in helping to provide a home for all that need it. There is a need to balance with a greater focus on family homes. - It may be necessary for the LDF to have greater intervention. In some instances it is not clear how the LDF policy will be effective in meeting specific requirements of certain groups. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A broader mix of housing types should be provided across the city to meet the needs of all special needs groups, such as housing for families (rather than flats), younger people (perhaps with a youth warden), those who require wheelchair access or have visual or auditory handicaps, first time buyers, single people and young professionals, key workers, and the needs of people who will work from home. - Currently, sites developed for student accommodation are not required to contribute towards affordable housing. Some felt this should be addressed, and additionally 	<p>N/A</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Housing should be provided to meet the needs of specialist groups. These groups have also been identified through the HMA. - The University of York’s planned expansion will have extensive on-site accommodation to provide for the increase in student numbers. 		<p>that sites should also be allocated specifically for student housing, to avoid concentrations in certain areas of the city.</p>	
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>PPS3</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Council will identify sites through the Allocations DPD and Area Action Plans to deliver the spatial strategy, in order to address York’s locally identified housing needs, guided by the Strategic Housing Market Assessment. - In order to create a better balance across York’s housing market, an overall mix of 70% houses:30% flats will need to be achieved. Site-specific mix standards will be developed through the Allocations DPD and Area Action Plans. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The SA supported an approach to develop more family homes. The SA noted it may be suitable to continue to build flats in addition to more houses, albeit ones with more bedrooms, reception room space and high quality shared or private outside space. - There will be social benefits through more access to facilities as well as training and in supporting students through sufficient and designated dwellings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The LDF should support the level, type and mix of housing set out in RSS and an approach to student housing which includes local guidelines, objectives and allocations. - Over four-fifths (83%) of the sample agree that we should build more houses (around two thirds) than flats (around a third). 17% of respondents disagree that we should build houses rather than flats. - Around two-thirds (68%) of the sample agree that towards the end of the plan period there should be an increase to a greater number of smaller properties if this reflects the changing needs of York. The remaining third (32%) did not 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach broadly similar in ensuring that there is enough housing for the current and future residents and to allocate a range of housing sites to meet need. - Student housing now comes under the Aiding Choice in the Housing Market rather than separately under education.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<p>PPS1 PPS3</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Proposals for residential development must respond to the current evidence base, this will be achieved through the Allocations Development Plan Document (DPD) and Area Action Plan (AAP). - Delivering an overall mix of 70% houses:30% flats. - Higher Education Institutions address the need for any additional student accommodation which arises because of their future expansion. - Issues relating to student housing will be addressed both through the control of concentrations of HMOs and the provision of additional 'onsite' student accommodation to accommodate future expansion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policy aim should enable different accommodation development to satisfy the needs identified through the evidence base as well as aiding social inclusion and the creation of vibrant communities. - Recommended that the policy includes specific information for the higher educational establishments that any future expansions should also include for accommodation for the corresponding amount of students anticipated. 	<p>agree.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Several comments pointed to the need for an updated Housing Market Assessment. - Further comments noted that the policy's stance that all new homes are built to 'Lifetime Homes' standard came in advance of the national requirement (2013 at the earliest), and was not justified by local evidence. - There was recognition that the needs of various groups in the city cannot be met with a 'one size fits all' approach, and that different groups (including older people, students, families with children) need housing which helps accommodate their specific needs and lifestyles. Furthermore, housing schemes should be diverse and adaptable, to provide for people's changing needs throughout their lifetimes. - Some felt that specific allocations should be identified to provide for older people (including bungalows/sheltered housing) and students. Issues relating to student housing will be addressed both through the 	<p>The most significant changes have included: Acknowledging the evidence base; More inclusion for specialist and housing and lifetime homes scheme; an approach to Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) and requiring the universities to meet student housing need.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				control of concentrations of HMOs and the provision of additional 'onsite' student accommodation to accommodate future expansion.	
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Local Plan will support housing development which helps to balance York's housing market, address local housing need and ensure that housing is adaptable to the needs of all of York's residents throughout their lives. - The Council will aim to deliver an overall mix of 70% houses to 30% flats over the plan period. - Any increases in higher education student numbers through any future expansion should be matched by increases in student accommodation. - Threshold approach to HMOs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred policy approach would help to guide housing mixes which reflect local circumstances and needs, whilst recognising the specialist needs of the population and responding to these accordingly. The evidence base identifies an increasingly complex housing market spatially and sectorally which demands policy can respond positively and flexibly to evolving needs. This approach would allow the Local Plan to set local requirement in meeting this overall need and mix. - The evidence base identifies an increasingly complex housing market spatially and sectorally which demands policy which can respond positively and flexibly to evolving needs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All the conditions of policy seem inflexible and onerous as national policy does not require Lifetime Homes It should be voluntary, not compulsory It is the responsibility of the local authority to assess for the need for appropriate accommodation for those with severe learning disabilities, physical disabilities and dementia and integrate provision within the development. - Increase of facilities at universities should be met with specific accommodation proposals on campus - Support for increased control of HMOs - The plan should provide design principles to ensure good quality accommodation. 	Production of Draft Controlling the Concentration of Houses in Multiple Occupation Supplementary Planning Document (2012) and introduction of an article 4 direction means a threshold approach to HMOs is included in the policy approach to the housing market.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<p>- Largely as above, however the policy approach now promotes a mix of dwelling types and sizes on all but the very small sites (under 10 units or 0.2ha). This replaces the 70/30 split of houses to flats.</p>	<p>- The implementation of Policies H2 (Density of Residential Development), H3 (Balancing the Housing Market) and H4 (Housing Mix) will help to ensure that there is a good balance and mix of housing provided as part of new housing developments which would be particularly important in meeting the housing needs of York. The implementation of Policy H7 (Student Housing) and Policy H8 (Houses in Multiple Occupation) have been assessed as having a significant positive effect on SA Objective 1 (Housing). - For Policy H5 (Promoting Self Build) a minor positive effect has been recorded on the SA Objective 1 on the basis that the scale of provision which is being promoted equates to 2% of the land of the four largest strategic sites. It has been concluded that whilst Policy H5 can make</p>	<p>- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.</p>	<p>- To reflect the updated SHMA which indicates a preferences by small households to occupy 2 bed houses rather than apartments, the SA outcomes which advises an approach that will secure a range of housing, and consultation responses which seek a more flexible approach.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			an important contribution to the diversity of choice it will not have a significant effect on this objective.		

13. Policy Topic: Gypsies, Roma, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	Planning for Gypsy and Traveller sites (2004) PPG3 Housing	- Previous local plan approach of a criteria based policy for any sites put forward during the plan period.	- Addressing the needs gypsies and travellers through the LDF can help to achieve housing related sustainability objectives, though there are limits to the extent to which these issues can and should be addressed by the Core Strategy	- Provision for gypsy and travellers should be based on robust evidence to properly establish need. - York’s LDF should plan for the provision of enough decent gypsy and traveller sites for York and that the core strategy should set out criteria for the location of gypsy and traveller sites.	N/A
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- Circular 01/06 Planning for Gypsy and Traveller Caravan Sites (2006). - Circular 04/2007	- At the time of publication a sub-regional needs assessment was being drafted to assess the likely need for Gypsy and Travellers.	- Providing homes to meet the varied needs of residents will be important in helping to provide a home for all that need it. For some types of homes it may be necessary for the LDF to	- Providing housing for this groups was identified as a key issue. Three key messages came to light through the consultation and emerging government guidance concerning Gypsy and Traveller housing needs.	N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	<p>Planning for Travelling Showpeople (2004)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG3 Housing 		<p>have greater intervention, this includes Gypsy and Traveller sites. In some instances it is not clear how the LDF policy will be effective in meeting specific requirements of certain groups.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should meet at least the numbers of additional pitches identified by local assessments of housing need, allocate sites in Development Plan Documents and reduce the number of unauthorised encampments/developments. 	
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG 3: Housing - Circular 01/06 Planning for Gypsy and Traveller Caravan Sites (2006). - Circular 04/2007 Planning for Travelling Showpeople (2004) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Regional Spatial Strategy – The Yorkshire and Humber Plan to 2026 (2008) - North Yorkshire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (2008) - The LDF should meet at least the numbers of additional pitches identified by local assessments of housing need, allocate sites in Development Plan Documents and reduce the number of unauthorised encampments/developments. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policy could refer to addressing social inclusion and the need to improve relations between these groups and the surrounding communities. - The policy could make specific reference to enabling decent, appropriate, affordable housing for the Gypsy and Traveller community, consideration of the historic character and setting of York, recycling and reducing waste, opportunities to encourage water efficiency, the use of permeable surfaces as well as the incorporation of green space and need to avoid unacceptable flood risk when 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The approach to gypsy, traveller and showperson’s accommodation is not entirely in accordance with Circular 1/2006, because the LDF does not state that all provision can definitely be met through identified provision. - Underestimation of need. Interim targets should be set to encourage site provision earlier in the plan period. Through an Allocations DPD or strategic sites in the Core Strategy. - Locations for new sites have the need for access to facilities and services as housing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach broadly similar by including a criteria based policy but no allocations. - Publication of the North Yorkshire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (2008) provides a known shortfall of pitches and plots for the York authority.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			considering locations for sites.		
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS 3: Housing Planning for Gypsy and Traveller Caravan Sites (2006). - Circular 04/2007 Planning for Travelling Showpeople (2004) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - North Yorkshire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (2008) - North Yorkshire Accommodation Requirements of Showmen (2009) - Identify sites through the Allocations DPD and AAP for at least 36 additional Gypsy and Traveller pitches, and land to accommodate at least 13 permanent plots for Showpeople by 2019. - Criteria based Policy CS8 to judge any applications over the plan period. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - New separate reference to ‘Showpeople’. <p>This policy responds well to the need detailed in the evidence base to increase the number of temporary and permanent locations where Gypsies, Travellers and Showpeople can live in a way to which they are accustomed. The SA welcomes this policy as it will allow these communities to develop and should aid social inclusion.</p>	<p>Common themes relating to Gypsy, Traveller and Showmen’s site shortages included evidencing need through appropriate appraisals, urgently providing more allocated sites and reducing the number of unauthorised encampments.</p>	<p>Introduction of a criteria based policy to guide development as a result of a specific accommodation need of sites.</p>
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gypsy, Travellers and Showpeople Accommodation Needs Supporting Paper (2013) - North Yorkshire Accommodation Requirements of Showmen (2009) - Inequalities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The evidence base shows that there is a shortfall of accommodation. In specifying accommodation provision requirements over the Local Plan period and including policy to guide provision, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Whilst the majority of comments received were made in relation to a specific site the objections were similar. Questioning robustness of the evidence base, level of need, suggestion of alternative sites and brownfield sites, no sites should be on the greenbelt or in a floodzone, proximity and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - New national policy means that LPA now must evidence every effort has been made to allocate sufficient land for a 5 year supply of pitches and plots to meet need.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>Experienced by Gypsy and Traveller Communities (2009)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - North Yorkshire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (2008) - The Local Plan will make provision for 59 pitches for Gypsy and Travellers in the first 5 years. Further sites to meet 5 year need and years 6 – 10 will be identified. - The Local Plan will make provision for 21 plots for Showpeople in the first 10 years of the plan. 	<p>the approach would help meet this need, in accordance with the Government’s ‘Planning Policy for Traveller Sites’.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred approach has not been assessed as having any significant negative effects on any of the SA objectives. 	<p>potential damage to open spaces, development would impact on the visual amenity of the village, increase in traffic from heavy vehicles in roads and junction in and out of the village, compromising safety of pedestrians, proximity to settled community, the devaluation and impact on the outlook of existing properties, increase pressure on the existing infrastructure, including the schools and medical practices, Previous Planning applications have been turned down; there should be some level on consistency.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Updated evidence base has resulted in a change of estimated need over the plan period.
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - City of York Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment and Site Identification Study (2014) - The word Roma has been added to the title of the policy - Identifies what suitable land has been identified so far to go 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Site provision is expected to have a positive effect on SA Objective 1 (Housing) in helping to meet plot/pitch requirements. - The safeguarding and provision of sites for pitches to meet the future needs of Gypsy, Roma, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople is likely to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect the most up to date evidence base and national guidance..

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>part way to meeting the 5 year need.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Advises the minimum number of pitches recommended per site to maximise the potential to meet the 5 year target on identified sites. - Planning principles included to guide development of gypsy and traveller provision, including reference to protecting the historic character and setting of the city. 	<p>have positive health benefits for those groups.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Also expected to have a significant positive effect on SA Objective 5 (Equality and Accessibility). 		

14. Policy Topic: Affordable Housing

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG3 - Circular 6/98 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There are 'localised shortages of affordable housing in high demand areas which includes York'. - In the emerging RSS York is identified as having high levels of affordable housing need. - Draft Policy H3 advises Local Authorities to seek over 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Providing one and two bedrooms could also help to provide affordable market housing in the City. - The provision of affordable housing is also a key component of meeting sustainable objectives in relation to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The level of affordable housing should match the percentage advocated in the Regional Spatial Strategy (40%). - Views were expressed regarding the council's current 50% target, claiming that it undermines the viability of many schemes and concerns were that the Council had not 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>40% affordable housing on developments of more than 15 homes in areas of high need,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Affordable housing will include both housing for rent and shared ownership, overwhelming priority housing need in York is for affordable rented homes, for those households on very low incomes. 	<p>housing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The RSS submission version January 2006 states that 40% of new homes on sites of over 15 dwellings (or over 0.5ha) should be built as affordable. It may be suitable to set higher targets given the lack of affordable homes in the area, provided justification can be provided from the evidence base, and this would help meet relevant sustainability objectives. 	<p>adequately demonstrated local need to justify the 50% figure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strengthening policy by specifying a number of bedrooms, a certain floor area or that applications with the highest level of affordable housing should be prioritised for consent in order to reach annual targets. - Policy approach needed to be more flexible in order to facilitate development on certain sites. - The proportion of affordable housing on a site should be related to demonstrable need in that specific area and a range of affordable types and tenures 	
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<p>PPG3</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Level of affordable housing sought: Option 1: Continue the Local Plan approach or Option 2: Introduce an affordable housing target closer to the Regional Spatial Strategy target - Threshold at which affordable housing will be sought: Option 1: Continue in line with the current Local Plan approach or Option 2: Lower the site threshold to less than 15 dwellings/0.3ha. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Evidence clearly shows that existing provision of affordable housing is well below that required to meet the identified needs, with the rural area in particular in need of affordable homes and overall demand significantly outstripping supply. - There is a clear need for the most affordable type of housing, which is social rented. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Most respondents supported a mix of social rented and discount for sale and recognised the need for a range of affordable types and tenures although a few were specifically mentioned, namely, affordable housing 'to buy' rather than 'to rent', shared equity schemes, targeted at specific groups. 	<p>- N/A</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>- York's future approach to delivering affordable housing in York's rural areas: Option 1: To continue with the Local Plan approach or Option 2: Reconsider the threshold/proportion of affordable housing being sought onsite or Option 3: Specifically identify rural sites, where 100% of housing on site would be affordable. - Approach to providing affordable housing: Option 1: Provide a mix of social rented and discount for sale or Option 2: Provide all affordable housing as social rented.</p>			
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>PPG3</p>	<p>- Further options on approach put forward: Option 1 – Implement existing policy. Option 2 – Sliding scale requiring varying % levels from 1 dwelling increasing to 50% at 28 dwellings with different requirements for urban and rural settlements. Option 3 – Sliding scale requiring varying % levels from 1 dwelling increasing to 40% over 30 dwellings. No</p>	<p>- The SA supported at the Preferred Options stage Option 2 as it was considered that this option would help to maximise affordable housing provision whilst also spreading them across the city through capturing their development in all sites above 2 or more dwelling.</p>	<p>- There is a need for a viability assessment to be undertaken. - Delivery of affordable housing against the 43% (or 50%) target is challenging, regardless of the current economic climate. - More weight given to providing the appropriate type of housing in the right locations. - Significant support for the 'sliding scale' approach to policy, but much debate as to the appropriate levels and thresholds described in the</p>	<p>- N/A</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		distinction between urban and rural.		<p>options. Lack of support for the existing Local Plan style policy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for considering rural exception sites. - Support for supplying affordable housing through off-site contributions, particularly on smaller sites. - The policy should test proposals at a level of 40% (re RSS), on a site by site basis. - The approach should allow for a greater proportion of affordable homes to buy. 	
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	PPS3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SHMA (2007) - Affordable Housing Viability Study (2010) - To improve affordability across the housing market, in order to enable York’s current and future residents and employees to have access to a home they can afford in a community where they want to live, throughout their lifetime. - The Local Development Framework will also ensure high quality housing options for those who cannot afford market housing, in particular those who are vulnerable or in need, by ensuring that new 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The revised policy is a refined version of an amalgamation between Preferred Options 2 and 3. It has therefore been subject to full SA analysis. - In implementing this policy, the housing mix and tenure requirements should not be compromised to an extent which will not meet the requirements set out by the latest SHMA through any negotiation from developers due to viability. This will involve a commitment to the provision of suitable dwelling types and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Several responses stated that affordable housing targets would be overly onerous and would undermine the potential to deliver low cost market housing. - Alternatively, the starting viability target was felt by many to be much too low, noting that the level of need in York is even greater than the annual level of housebuilding. - The nature of a dynamic target was felt to introduce further uncertainty, making it difficult to assess the viability of schemes going forward. - Inadequate evidence exists to justify 20% levels on smaller sites; assumptions around land values and build costs are 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sliding scale approach is still applicable (options 2 and 3 previously) but has been refined based upon the Affordable Housing Viability Study evidence base. The policy now includes strategy for an annual target refined through matrices to base the approach on realistic viability.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		development proposals respond to the findings of the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2007)	monitoring of the provision.	inaccurate.	
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - North Yorkshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2011) - City of York Affordable Housing Viability Study (2010) and Annex 1 (2011) - Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2007) - Affordable housing will be provided in line with current annual dynamic targets and thresholds; should reflect tenure split in terms of social rented and intermediate housing, and fully integrate affordable with market housing on a pro-rata basis by pepper potting. - Where the above criteria can not be met, developers have the flexibility through open book appraisal to demonstrate to the Council's satisfaction that the development would not be viable based on the current affordable housing dynamic targets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred approach is likely to maximise the delivery of affordable housing through creating more certainty in terms of York's affordable housing requirements and ensuring that delivery would be higher in response to better economic circumstances. This would be positive for the economy by ensuring the targets respond to the changing economy to ensure viability of sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should base affordable tenure mix on an objectively assessed need approach rather than a policy based requirement or market should be allowed to determine the amount of provision on a site. - Proper and full regard must be had to the overall viability of schemes in setting any requirements in the current economic circumstances. - The policy is not based on credible evidence. - The Affordable Housing Viability Study is out of date and does not take into account of all policy requirements, obligations and the viability implications of these. - Main focus of affordable housing growth in the lifetime of the plan should come from direct building from the Council and Housing Associations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policy approach remains broadly the same, however now reflects an updated evidence base.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PBA work on development viability - Master planning work on Strategic Sites which has provided greater certainty about what can be delivered on these sites. - Review of evidence base of 2011 SHMA in respect of the need for affordable homes - Proposals for two or more dwellings supported that reflect the relative viability of development land types by providing affordable housing in line with percentage levels for site thresholds - On sites of 11 homes and above, on site provision expected with a financial contribution sought for fraction of units; unless off-site provision or a financial contribution of equivalent value can be robustly justified. - On sites of 2 – 10 homes an off site financial contribution is required - Provision should reflect tenure split as set out in the most up to date Strategic Housing Market Assessment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Would help improve affordability across the housing market in York. Assessed as having a significant positive effect on SA Objective 1 (Housing). - Expected to have a significant positive effect on SA Objective 5 (Equality and Accessibility). The delivery of affordable housing providing the community with access to good quality housing is considered likely to have a significant effect on health and appraised as having a significant positive effect against SA Objective 2 (Health). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect updated evidence base.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Affordable housing should be fully integrated by pepper potting throughout the development with no more than two affordable dwellings placed next to each other. - Where a developer believes the policy criteria cannot be fully met, they have the opportunity through open book appraisal to demonstrate to the Council's satisfaction that the development would not be viable. 			

15. Policy Topic: Community Facilities

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG17 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Regional Spatial Strategy (2004) - Sport and Active Leisure Strategy for York (2003); - Without Walls Community Strategy - Close to Home Care Strategy (2005) - York's Older People Housing Strategy - Community facilities taken to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should take into account the need for new facilities of these types in making allocations and choosing a policy approach. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - General concern that needs of older people had not been addressed and there was minimal reference to the provision for younger people. - Modern Libraries should also be recognised as a community facility. - Respondents were critical of the current swimming provision in the City, and the closure of the Barbican Centre; 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>cover a broad range of facilities including leisure, education, health care and emergency services. Important that the LDF Core Strategy helps to deliver accessible, and sustainable community facilities in York, which meets the needs of the residents of the City.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Range of options put forward for policy approach including raising quality and protecting existing facilities. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Location of any new social, educational, health and emergency facilities needs careful consideration in terms of flood risk - A green corridor strategy should be carried out. 	
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG17 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sports and Active Leisure Strategy - York City Vision and Community Strategy (2004-2024) - Close to Home Care Strategy (2005) - Further options provided on some community facilities - To assist in addressing built sporting deficiencies a range of options set out to influence the approach. Option 1 : Seek to deliver provision relating to the deficiencies, Option 2: Prioritise particular deficiencies or Option 3: Prioritise other built sport facilities - Three policy approaches to healthcare facilities: 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Wherever built sport facilities are located they should be accessible to all and be on key public transport routes / interchanges and be easily accessed by walking or cycling. This should be a consideration for public and private health and sports clubs. - Must be accommodating to the health needs of the residents and it is hoped that the strategic approach will promote more accessible facilities throughout York. New facilities should be easily 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Priorities suggested by respondents were to build a permanent ice rink, the need for a new state of the art sports stadium, the provision of an athletics track, a public sports centre and more flexible indoor space provision across the City which could include climbing walls and similar facilities for young people. - Respondents emphasised that provision should be based on the needs of the community. - Respondents also highlighted the need for more specialist sporting activities. York Central would be an ideal location. - Respondents were supportive of the need to provide facilities in accessible locations, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Further options provided in responses to consultation at Issues and Options 1 stage.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>Option 1: Large scale facilities provided centrally, in locations with good access by public transport, Option 2: Smaller scale local facilities, dispersed across York, within easy walking distance from large residential areas; and /or Option 3: Smaller scale local facilities, dispersed across York, accessible from large residential areas by public transport.</p>	<p>accessed by high quality public transport links that provide a real alternative to car use. Facilities aimed at local needs should also be accessible by foot wherever possible by being integrated into residential neighbourhoods.</p>	<p>especially for the elderly. - Many respondents emphasised the need for all facilities to be accessible by public transport. - The requirements linked to major developments such as York Northwest should be considered. - Raising the profile of preventative healthcare, through the promotion of healthier lifestyles should be important.</p>	
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>- PPG17 - PPS1</p>	<p>- In order to deliver the vision of sustainable neighbourhoods the LDF will seek to provide accessible local services for all communities. In most circumstances these services will be best provided at a neighbourhood level. However some services will cover a wider catchment or even operate at a city wide level such as hospitals or a new stadium. - - New development should have access to a range of local services including healthcare, schools, local shops, other community facilities and public transport. Existing communities will be supported by seeking to ensure that current local services are not lost. All</p>	<p>- Providing community and neighbourhood services will help to ensure access to local shops, schools, community and health facilities which is important for local provision as well as helping to provide conditions for business success. - Providing more built sports facilities will promote healthier lifestyles and well-being. - The support shown for the emergency services framework within York is also positive for the well-being, safety and</p>	<p>- The approach should be strengthened by including more specific measures and targets and should be supported by a SPD; - Areas should have good local amenities to cope with any new development; - The section should be split into a number of different policies; - Need for places where people of all ages can meet formally and informally; - Community involvement in facilities is a key element of a sustainable community; - LDF should ensure access to affordable leisure facilities; - The approach should include a 'showground' site in York; - The proposed stadium is a</p>	<p>- No change</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>services should be accessible to the communities that they serve by walking, cycling and public transport.</p>	<p>security of residents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is recommended that through new development in Local Service Centres and Villages emphasis is given to increasing accessibility. -- To avoid pressure on existing services it will be important for the Council to ensure that new facilities do not 'lag behind' new development. 	<p>suitable location for new swimming facilities;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - People should be able to walk to key services; - The approach should be split into 3 tiers – identifying city wide facilities, district facilities, and local facilities; - The strategy should protect existing facilities. Before loss is permitted, developers should have to show that a facility has no community value and that there are other accessible facilities available in the area. 	
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG17 - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Will create sustainable, low carbon neighbourhoods which are accessible to a range of new and existing quality community facilities and healthcare and emergency services to meet the needs of residents. - Existing services must be protected as much as possible however it is also important to get the most out of existing facilities in making sure they are 'fit for purpose'. - Service provision must keep pace with new development so that communities have satisfactory access to community facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The revised policy for community facilities is not location specific as per the recommendation and needs to be enforced before any effect can be measured. The implementation of this part of the policy however, should ensure that any new development has appropriate service level. - The implications of the revised policy are positive in terms of sustainability. - Provision of new facilities must not lag 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There should be a presumption in favour of community facilities sited within a walking distance of local neighbourhoods; - Support for the explanation of what a community facilities can include however one respondent suggested that the definition of community facilities should be expanded. - It was considered that the policy should set out the site size or dwelling thresholds for which contributions for off site infrastructure, such as community facilities, will be required. - Access to cycle routes and outdoor play spaces for children 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Whilst more prominence is given to the different types of community facilities by a change in presentation and addition of three policies in relation to community facilities, there is no change in the approach.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>Appropriate developer contributions will be important in delivering this</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Any new community facilities must be accessible to the communities they serve by walking, cycling and public transport . 	<p>behind any major development to make sure they facilities are set up ready for the community to use.</p>	<p>and young people should be included.</p>	
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - The Childcare Act (2006) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consultation Draft Built Sports Facilities Strategy (2013) - York Childcare Sufficiency Assessment (2012 Refresh) - Health and Well Being in York: Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (2012) - Promotion of community cohesion and the development of strong, supportive and durable communities through the creation of sustainable, low carbon neighbourhoods where every community has access to quality community facilities to meet day to day needs. - Extension and expansion of existing high quality sustainable built sports facilities. New facilities will be supported that meet an identified gap in provision, are accessible to all and suitable infrastructure exists or can be created to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred policy approach has been assessed as having a positive effect across several SA objectives with those effects being significant in respect of health and equality and accessibility. This principally reflects the potential for this approach to maximise the provision of new services and facilities by requiring contributions from all development to meet newly arising need which, allied with local criteria to guide the location of community facilities, would help enhance accessibility for both existing and prospective residents. - It is considered that 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A number of responses were received in relation to the approach to community facilities. Overall the majority of responses supported the approach, however there were several objections and a number of general comments. - Provision should be based on need and only be necessary where there is a deficiency. The requirement has not been tested against any cumulative viability assessment. - Sport England considered that the policy on built sports facilities needs to be more clearly expressed - The approach to childcare provision was supported by a number of the city’s nurseries. - The St Leonard’s Hospice site should be allocated to meet the future needs for health care facilities in York. 	<p>Also able to have criteria based policies to guide planning application decisions under new local plan development plan in accordance with the NPPF however general approach remains unchanged.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>manage and maintain the facility.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - New, high quality, childcare facilities will be supported where there is an identified need for the additional provision. - To contribute to residents living long, healthy and independent lives in sustainable neighbourhoods the Local Plan will support new primary healthcare services in accessible locations. 	<p>local level policy would enable a robust policy stance to protecting existing community facilities, maintaining accessibility.</p>		
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - The Childcare Act (2006) 	<p>– See above</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Appraised as having significant positive effects against SA Objectives 1 (Housing), 2 (Health) and 5 (Equality and Access). - The provision of services in reasonable proximity to people’s homes will help to ensure that day-to-day requirements and demands can be catered for, particularly for those reliant upon local provision. The requirements of CF1 in delivering accessible services should help to reduce the need to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			travel. Any reduction in vehicle movements is considered to have benefits in terms of reduced greenhouse gas and vehicle emissions. As a result, the Community Facilities Policies have been appraised as having a minor positive effect on SA Objectives 6 (Travel), 7 (Greenhouse Gases) and 12 (Air Quality).		

16. Policy Topic: Education

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	PPS1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Regional Economic Strategy - Framework for Regional Employment and Skills Action' (2003). - RSS (December 2004) - Community Strategy - Links between education and skills and employment made. - Covered under community facilities. Policy approach could be developed based on the following: 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - May be desirable in terms of sustainability to retain some community or open space use on redundant school sites. - Extending the use of school buildings for community uses at times when schools are not in use should ensure the more efficient use of land by combining the use of sites. - Supporting higher and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A variety of issues were raised in connection with education and training and employment growth. - There should be investment in education and training so that local people can fill the new jobs. - Developers should be encouraged to use local labour skills in the construction of new buildings and that the education sector, particularly the 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Helping to facilitate the reduction of surplus capacity and help to ensure additional places are made available if there are areas of deficit, and take account of any demographic change over the lifetime of the LDF. - Seek new users and new uses for school buildings through implementation of the Extended Schools Initiative (including community use of school facilities, dual use of playing facilities etc). - Ensure that, where new education facilities are proposed, they are sited appropriately, well designed and well related to neighbourhood services and amenities (including further and higher education). - Ensure that new developments contribute appropriately to meeting education needs they generate. - Help to facilitate the continued success of the University of York and other Further and Higher Education establishments in the City. 	<p>further education facilities in the City, should help to achieve sustainability objectives relating to skills, as well as those relating to the economy. However, any such proposals for new development will need to take into account sustainability objectives relating to the protection of the environment.</p>	<p>universities need to recognise the links to economic growth and find ways of supporting that growth, particularly with regard to Science City York.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Dual use of school facilities welcomed and considered that this should be secured through community use agreements. 	

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - Building Schools for the Future (2007) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Regional Economic Strategy - Framework for Regional Employment and Skills Action' (2003). - RSS (December 2004) - Community Strategy - Two options for provision of schools: provide sites for new schools where need has been identified or consolidate facilities on existing sites, providing for expansion of existing buildings where appropriate. - Several options put forward for further and higher education including combining new development with current or identified further and higher educational, providing student housing in line with the expansion of student numbers, the need to ensure a sustainable transport system and promote public access to sporting, cultural and social facilities connected to the education institution. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Many of the decisions relating to educational and training needs will be controlled by matters largely beyond the role of the LDF and be up to individual funding and expansion schemes by these institutions and the Local Education Authority - Sustainability implications of the provision of schools include ensuring good accessibility to new facilities, and ensuring the efficient use of land and other resources by avoiding building new facilities where upgraded facilities or more efficient use of available land would be more suitable. - For the approach to further and higher education should ensure the most efficient use of land, without overdeveloping sites - Should ensure students have an affordable place to live in locations that allow good access - Should ensure that where suitable, facilities are open for public use to ensure proper integration into 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See above 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			communities		
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	- PPS1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RSS (2008) - RSS Sustainable Settlement Study (2004) - Covered under ‘access to services’ in Policy CS8 - Preferred approach is to provide accessible local services, including schools. - As required, new or improved education facilities will be provided to support new development. The Council will require new development to contribute towards ensuring there are sufficient facilities to meet the needs of future occupiers. - Will seek to secure community access to new sports and cultural facilities which are developed on education sites in order to increase the resources available to local communities - Will facilitate the continued success of higher and further education establishments in the city, in particular through supporting the development of the additional university 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach supports sustainability objective EC2 ‘Good education and training opportunities for all which build the skills capacity of the population’ through providing and supporting an education, skills and training framework within the city. - Recommended that the Council re-word policy CS8 to emphasise that new development in Local Service Centres and Villages should be premised on increasing accessibility. - To avoid pressure on existing services it will be important for the Council to ensure that new facilities do not ‘lag behind’ new development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ambitions of all educational institutions in city need to be recognised and supported, including ongoing development of York College. - The approach should acknowledge the significance of Askham Bryan College as it provides specialist land-based education and training of national and regional importance. - The approach should be strengthened to support increased levels of training and development for the current, and future, workforce. - Planning agreements should be used to secure training facilities for disadvantaged groups and to improve access to buildings and IT. - Developments and construction sites should have a real benefit to those in learning through apprenticeships, work experience for 14 -19 year olds, and undergraduate and graduate internships. - Access to services should be split into a number of different 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach broadly similar but now comes under the community facilities and access to services theme rather than separately under education.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>campus ‘Heslington East’ and the potential expansion of further education establishments.</p>		<p>policies.</p>	
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<p>Schools White Paper (November 2010)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RSS(2008) - Community Strategy - Local Area Statement of Need for the Provision of Learning for Young People aged 16–19 (October 2010) - Adult Learning and Skills Strategy (2007) and the 14-19 Plan (2009) - 14-19 Plan (2009) - Support for the promotion of the City as both a nationally and internationally recognised centre of excellence for education and learning, with a commitment to lifelong learning and a culture of enterprise, innovation and creativity. - Will ensure the whole community in York have the education and skills that will enable them to play an active part in society and contribute to the life of the City and will utilise the planning process to target recruitment and training in construction and other related industries. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The inclusion of this policy has bridged a gap from the Preferred Options document to recognise the need and importance of education, skills and training within York. - Evidence suggests that the high skills base and links to educational establishments within the city has supported the economy through the recession and made the area a key economic competitor within the region. - The policy aims to continue and improve this role and has been appraised as positive in terms of economic and social objectives. - Will support the learning of skills for all in York, provide a competent and educated workforce to support the wider economy and to support the role of higher educational establishments including the universities. - Increasing community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Too permissive and unconstrained which is not sustainable. - Should support the creation of sufficient jobs across the skill base to provide York’s school and college leavers and graduates with local employment. - Policy approach to targeted recruitment and training should be deleted, it does not comply with Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations and it is not a matter for the LDF or planning policy. - Reference should be added to apprenticeship opportunities. - Suggested that there should be framework for green infrastructure/ecosystem services training to link new skills training using University, Colleges and Schools to learn about the countryside. - The informal system for the development of skills for personal development and fulfilment in life should be referenced. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Education now covered in its own section in response to consultation representations.



Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>access to educational sites will also aid community participation in sports and recreational activities across the city. In the wider sense, this will also enable improved health and well-being for the population.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Requirement for future expansions to include for accommodation for the corresponding amount of students anticipated should support the students in the educational system with suitable accommodation throughout their studies. - Targeted recruitment and training whilst aimed at the construction industry could be more valuable is the scope of its application be broadened to all roles within this type of industry. For example, it is not only construction which is associated to development, there is also practical applications for archaeology and landscaping which may be able to contribute to skills building and training on site. 		

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF Schools White Paper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Dream Again: York’s Strategic Plan for Children, Young People and Their Families 2013-2016 (2012) – York Local Area Statement of Need September 2012: For the Provision of learning for young people aged 14-19 or aged up to 25 subject to a learning difficulty assessment (2012) – School Playing Fields Assessment Technical Paper (2010) - Approach is to facilitate the provision of sufficient modern education facilities for the delivery of preschool, primary and secondary school education to meet an identified need and address deficiencies in existing facilities. This includes new provision, where required, to support strategic housing allocations and any future developments of Academies and Free Schools which reflect the aspirations of local communities - Local criteria set out to guide education provision and accessibility - The continued success of all 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Positive effect across several SA objectives with those effects being significant in respect of health (SA Objective 2), education (SA Objective 3), economy (SA Objective 4) and equality and accessibility (SA Objective 5). - The preferred approach has not been assessed as having significant (or minor) negative effects on any of the SA objectives. - The preferred approach is considered to out-perform, in sustainability terms, the reasonable alternatives and none of the alternatives were assessed as performing better than the preferred approach against any of the SA objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for the policy. - Envisage a policy for Askham Bryan College similar to that for the University which would guide the type, form and location of new development within the settlement limit. - The Council should rely on the NPPF to guide development of Education facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach, however, higher education now covered in a separate section in response to consultation outcomes.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>further and higher education institutions is supported, including any further expansion of their teaching and research operations, other facilities and student accommodation at their existing sites and campuses</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Developments with a construction cost of £1million or more are required to provide skills and training opportunities, on or off site. 			
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<p>School Playing Fields Assessment Technical Paper (2010)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Largely as above. - Skills and training now removed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policies have been assessed as having a significant positive effect upon SA Objectives 1 (Housing), 2 (Health), 3 (Education), 4 (Jobs) and 6 (Travel). - The provision of appropriate and sufficient education and training opportunities is an important part of the development of an effective workforce. - The opportunity for community access to sports facilities under Policies ED6 and ED8 have been appraised positively against the health objective. The provision of locally accessible education, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change to general policy approach however, whilst preferred option policy EST4 had a positive SA assessment the policy has been deleted as it is not possible to build it into the viability testing. Local employment and training initiatives will however be added as a potential developer

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			recreation and training will provide opportunities to influence patterns of movement which may make an important contribution to minimising travel and travel by car in particular.		contribution.

17. Policy Topic: Universities

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	- PPS1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Regional Economic Strategy - Framework for Regional Employment and Skills Action' (2003). - RSS (December 2004) - Community Strategy - Access to university one of four criteria in selection employment of sites. Evidence base indicates that development of business clusters in the region will also depend on good links with higher education facilities - Important that the Core Strategy recognises the Council's continuing support 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supporting higher education facilities in the City should help to achieve sustainability objectives relating to skills, as well as those relating to the economy. However, any such proposals for new development will need to take into account sustainability objectives relating to the protection of the environment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A variety of issues were raised in connection with education and training and employment growth. - There should be investment in education and training so that local people can fill the new jobs. - Developers should be encouraged to use local labour skills in the construction of new buildings and that the education sector, particularly the universities need to recognise the links to economic growth and find ways of supporting that growth, particularly with regard to Science City York. - Suggested that York 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>for the growth of Further and Higher Education in the City, especially the University of York.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Covered under community facilities. Policy approach could be developed based on helping to facilitate the continued success of the University of York and other Higher Education establishments in the City. 		<p>University needs to be better integrated into the City</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Core Strategy should refer to York St John University. 	
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Regional Economic Strategy - Framework for Regional Employment and Skills Action' (2003). - RSS (December 2004) - Community Strategy - Future York Group Report - Approaches to the University of York include providing for Science City York and Research and Development uses; and/or maintain or enhance the parkland setting, views and ecology of the campuses. - Heslington East identified as a major development opportunity. - Proximity to university and other institutions one of six 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - For the approach to further and higher education should ensure the most efficient use of land, without overdeveloping sites - Should ensure students have an affordable place to live in locations that allow good access - Should ensure that where suitable, facilities are open for public use to ensure proper integration into communities - For York University, maintaining the parkland setting and ecological value of the area will be the most positive in terms of environmental protection and enhancement. - Enhancing Science City York role at this site will have advantages for the communities of York - Clear economic advantages to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See above 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		criteria in selection employment of sites	York of developing R&D industries as part of Science City York.		
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS4 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RSS (2008) - RSS Sustainable Settlement Study (2004) - Employment Land Review 1 and 2 - Covered under ‘access to services’ and the employment section -- Will seek to secure community access to new sports and cultural facilities which are developed on education sites in order to increase the resources available to local communities - Will facilitate the continued success of higher and further education establishments in the city, in particular through supporting the development of the additional university campus ‘Heslington East’ and the potential expansion of further education establishments. - Heslington East, the University of York’s new campus extension can 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach supports sustainability objective EC2 ‘Good education and training opportunities for all which build the skills capacity of the population’ through providing and supporting an education, skills and training framework within the city. - The research and development (use class B1(b)) role offered in association with the new University of York Campus will strengthen links between the existing science park and the University potentially offering further training and educational opportunities for students. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Too much emphasis is placed on the expansion of the University of York at the expense of other establishments, such as York St John University, which make a significant contribution to the educational needs of the City. - Concern over the ‘studentification’ of parts of the City, which can damage communities. The strategy should address concerns about the impacts of additional students and the University expansion. - Need to introduce a policy to ensure students are retained in the city. - Developments and construction sites should have a real benefit to those in learning through apprenticeships, work experience for 14 -19 year olds, and undergraduate and graduate internships. - Access to services should be split into a number of different policies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach broadly similar but now comes under the community facilities and access to services theme rather than separately under education. - Recognition of economic role of University of York maintained.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>accommodate all of the City's anticipated demand for free standing B1 (b) Research and Development uses.</p>			
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS4 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Employment Land Review 1 and 2 - RSS(2008) - Community Strategy - Support for the promotion of the City as both a nationally and internationally recognised centre of excellence for education and learning, with a commitment to lifelong learning and a culture of enterprise, innovation and creativity. - Will ensure the whole community in York have the education and skills that will enable them to play an active part in society and contribute to the life of the City and will utilise the planning process to target recruitment and training in construction and other related industries. - Will ensure that Higher Education Institutions address the need for any 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The inclusion of this policy has bridged a gap from the Preferred Options document to recognise the need and importance of education, skills and training within York. - Evidence suggests that the high skills base and links to educational establishments within the city has supported the economy through the recession and made the area a key economic competitor within the region. - The policy aims to continue and improve this role and has been appraised as positive in terms of economic and social objectives. - Will support the learning of skills for all in York, provide a competent and educated workforce to support the wider economy and to support the role of higher educational establishments including the universities. - Increasing community access to educational sites will also aid community participation in 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Too permissive and unconstrained which is not sustainable. - Consideration should be given to the allocation of suitable sites for purpose built student housing. - The provision of student housing should not be required to be on campus. - Should support the expansion of the Heslington West campus in addition to Heslington East. - Should support the creation of sufficient jobs across the skill base to provide York's school and college leavers and graduates with local employment. - Policy approach to targeted recruitment and training should be deleted, it does not comply with Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations and it is not a matter for the LDF or planning policy. - Reference should be added 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Education now covered in its own section in response to consultation representations.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>additional student accommodation which arises because of their future expansion. Provision will be expected to be made on campus where possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Premises for Research & Development (B1(b)) will be provided through maximising the economic benefits of the city's education establishments, this includes up to 25ha of land at the University of York Heslington East Campus. 	<p>sports and recreational activities across the city. In the wider sense, this will also enable improved health and well-being for the population.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Requirement for future expansions to include for accommodation for the corresponding amount of students anticipated should support the students in the educational system with suitable accommodation throughout their studies. - Targeted recruitment and training whilst aimed at the construction industry could be more valuable if the scope of its application be broadened to all roles within this type of industry. For example, it is not only construction which is associated to development, there is also practical applications for archaeology and landscaping which may be able to contribute to skills building and training on site. 	<p>to apprenticeship opportunities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Suggested that there should be framework for green infrastructure/ecosystem services training to link new skills training using University, Colleges and Schools to learn about the countryside. - The informal system for the development of skills for personal development and fulfilment in life should be referenced. 	
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - York St. John University Strategy for Sport 2012-2015 (2012) - York St. John University: Our Strategy 2012-2015 (2012) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred policy approach has been assessed as having a positive effect across several SA objectives with those effects being significant in respect education (SA Objective 3). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for the provision of detailed local criteria to guide form and location of university development. - Policy will help to retain the distinctive character of the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach, however, higher education now covered in a separate section

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2008/00005/OUT: Heslington East Outline Planning Consent, as implemented - Development Brief: Heslington East University of York Campus (2004) - University of York Heslington Campus Development Brief for Future Expansion (1999) - Detailed local criteria provided to guide form and location of university development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The provision of local criteria is also expected to generate wider benefits in respect of the environmental SA objectives (although not to a level considered to be significant) for example, by ensuring that new development is accessible and does not adversely affect the City's special character. - The preferred approach has not been assessed as having significant (or minor) negative effects on any of the SA objectives. - Overall, the preferred approach is considered to out-perform, in sustainability terms, the reasonable alternatives and none of the Alternatives were assessed as performing better than the preferred approach against any of the SA objectives. 	<p>campus and its landscape setting.</p>	<p>in response to consultation outcomes.</p>
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See above. - New university expansion site added to Policy ED3. 28ha of land is allocated to allow the university to continue to facilitate growth, within the context of its landscaped setting which gives it a special character and quality, to guarantee its 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The policies have been assessed as having a significant positive effect upon SA Objectives 1 (Housing), 2 (Health), 3 (Education), 4 (Jobs) and 6 (Travel). -The provision of appropriate and sufficient education and training opportunities is an important part of the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect up to date sites work.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>future contribution to the need for education and research and to the local, regional and national economies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - New student housing site added to Policy ED4 to support the university in meeting its students' accommodation needs. 	<p>development of an effective workforce.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Support for the City's Universities under Policies ED1-5 is considered to be of particular importance in helping to develop and retain a highly qualified workforce. The provision of education and training is considered fundamental to health and well-being, providing an opportunity for the population of York to realise their potential. 		

18. Policy Topic: Design and the Historic Environment

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPG15 - PPG16 - Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 - Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Draft RSS (selective review of RPG12, Dec 2004) - Evidence base provides basis for understanding City's special characteristics, and informing strategic policy context. - Discusses key issues relevant to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Plan's approach seeks to retain historic character in order to protect city's attractiveness, economic prosperity and ensure high quality new development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should restate duty to preserve and enhance historic character - Suggested we seek a higher standard of design quality through the LDF; - support for CABE based design principles bolstered by local evidence (including VDSs, CAAs and further SPDs); - Support for producing Local List 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		design and the historic environment, with the aim of delivering a single strategic policy			
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	<p>PPS1 PPG15 PPG16</p> <p>Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</p> <p>Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979</p> <p>Overall these advise putting in place policies to preserve and enhance the historic environment, including policies for protection, enhancement and preservation of sites of archaeological interest.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Draft RSS (selective review of RPG12, Dec 2004) - Draft RSS (Dec 2005) - Restates design principles, but offers more debate around York’s specific characteristics, and the potential for further local character appraisal work to be carried out, in response to consultation comments. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Preserving the quality of York’s historic environment is key to its economic success, and liveability - The Plan should promote specific design approaches for site allocations. - Should give particular care to protect unlisted as well as listed buildings and structures. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should restate duty to preserve and enhance historic character. - The plan should seek a ‘visionary approach’ to design quality; - Support for CABE based design principles bolstered by local evidence (including VDSs, CACAs and further SPDs) - Support producing Local List - Should assess impact of level of growth proposed on historic environment 	- N/A
Core	- PPS1	RSS (May 2008)	- Supportive of	- General support for	No change in general

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG15 - PPG16 - Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 - Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gives substantial weight to the need to appraise local character alongside establishing a series of guiding design principles. - It is specific in its targets to prepare a CACA for the City's central historic core, and characterisation studies for strategic sites. - Detailed policies are included for the city centre and York Northwest strategic site. 	<p>general design approach, which aims to preserve the quality of York's historic environment. This is key to its economic success, and liveability.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Plan should give particular care to protect unlisted as well as listed buildings and structures. 	<p>commitment to further appraising and understanding the city's special character, in particular VDS and the Local List.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Some support for further design guidelines for strategic sites 	<p>approach from Local Plan (2005)</p>
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS5 - Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 - Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 - Draft NPPF. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Heritage Topic Paper (CYC, 2011): - Heritage Topic Paper, to defines those assets of strategic importance to the special character and setting of York which are included within the policy. - Widens the scope of the approach to allow 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Welcomes scope of policy, and clear requirements set out for development industry. - Establishes common baseline for heritage appraisal. - Supportive of general design approach, which aims to preserve the quality of York's historic environment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - English Heritage supportive of approach to include 6 principal 'special characteristics'; - Need for more weight to be given to existing SPDs, including VDSs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Responds to SA and consultation comments evidence base undertaken to understand better York's characteristics. This is the basis for the revised approach which focuses on protecting and enhancing these characteristics.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>for impact on non-designated assets to be appraised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Targets also allow for the completion of site specific heritage statements and design briefs for major sites. 	<p>This is key to its economic success, and liveability.</p>		
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 - Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Heritage Topic Paper (CYC, update 2013) - Approach recognises the outstanding quality of the historic environment, its inherent value to the city and the central role it plays in York’s economic success. - York’s special qualities are key considerations in determining the design implications of development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Proposed policy approach would restrict development which would affect designated and non-designated assets. This is likely to have positive outcomes in sustainability terms. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lack of general design/amenity policy. - Include references to existing evidence, including VDS, and commitment to Local List. - Refer to all assets, not just those ‘designated’. - Clearer guidance on level of detail to be submitted in support of planning applications; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach but more detailed policies provided.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 - Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Heritage Topic Paper (CYC, update 2013) - York's special characteristics are key benchmarks when considering the quality of future development. - Development proposals should be of high design standards at all scales. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No significant or minor negative effects were identified in the assessment of Policies D1-D13 against the SA Objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Revised structure and new policies added to allow for greater clarity in terms of policy requirements relating to the setting and design of new buildings and places and the design of extensions and alterations to existing buildings. - Respond to consultation responses from colleagues in Development Management and to provide more detail.

19. Policy Topic: Green Infrastructure, Open Space and Recreation

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS9 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Draft RSS (selective review of RPG12, Dec 2004) - Protect and enhance the region's biodiversity and landscape - Increase regional tree cover 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Policy should seek to conserve and enhance existing resource rather than identify new sites and landscapes; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - General support for policy approach to protect and enhance species, landscape and rivers and increase woodland/tree cover. - Need for biodiversity action plan asap, and EIA to appraise impacts of development on natural resources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Green Infrastructure not covered in I+O 1 as term was in its infancy. I+O 2 doc introduced the overarching concept; - Policy should reflect progress on Biodiversity Action Plan and SINC assessment - Open space to be covered separately,

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
					dealing with quantity, quality and accessibility.
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- PPS1 - PPS9	- Draft RSS (selective review of RPG12, Dec 2004) - Draft RSS (Dec 2005) - Protect and enhance the region's biodiversity and landscape - Increase regional tree cover - Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study advocates an increased emphasis on the value and contribution of existing sites rather than the identification of new sites. - Emerging Biodiversity Action Plan and SINC assessment	- Generally positive impact on biodiversity. - Consider identifying key routes and green wedges as green infrastructure network - Take care not to prioritise protection of landscape character over biodiversity;	- General support for policy approach to protect and enhance species, landscape and rivers and increase woodland/tree cover. - Need for biodiversity action plan asap, and EIA to appraise impacts of development on natural resources.	- See above.
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	- PPS1 - PPS9 - PPG17	- RSS (May 2008) - protect and enhance the region's biodiversity and landscape - increase regional	- Generally positive impacts from improved access to existing open space, and approach to address deficiencies where they exist.	- General support for policy approach - Broad range of comments covering biodiversity, recreational open space, green space, trees and woodland.	- Move to Preferred Options necessitates full wording of policy objectives and criteria; - Separate consideration given to 'Open Space', outside of green

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>tree cover</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Emerging Biodiversity Audit and Action Plan and SINC assessment - Sets out policy approach to Open Space i.e. improving quality of existing open space and improving access. - PPG17 assessment and adoption of ANGSt standards to inform Core Strategy and other emerging DPDs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally positive impacts through managing biodiversity and green space - Potential conflict through recreation/biodiversity management as access and therefore use improves. Policy should explicitly mention intention to manage recreational space. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Make more reference to overarching benefits of green in economic/environmental terms 	<p>infrastructure;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To allow for outcomes of emerging work mapping green corridors - Commitment to producing Green Infrastructure SPD
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - PPS9 - PPG17 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Biodiversity Audit and Action Plan, 2011 - Leeds City Region GI Strategy, 2010 - Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study, 2008 - Green Corridor Technical Paper, 2011 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Overall impact is likely to be positive - Approach includes commitment to produce Green Inf. Strategy - Gives greater clarity to developers on what will be expected in support of/to inform a planning application - Policy is more comprehensive in its approach to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - General support, including from Natural England, English Heritage and the Environment Agency; - Include additional targets linked to Biodiversity Action Plan; - Commit to Playing Pitch Strategy; - Need for further masterplanning in relation to identified Areas of Search for development, to ensure appropriate green space 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strategic Green Infrastructure objective reworded to recognise GI benefits across the themes of sustainability. - To improve clarity, policy makes distinction between ongoing GI strategy, which includes studies to appraise extent and quality of existing GI, and Dev management style 'criteria based policy' approach.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			maintain, enhance and protect areas of biodiversity across its many functions.	provision/management	- Removal of ANGSt as an indicator – reference instead to targets in Open Space Study
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Biodiversity Audit, 2011 and Action Plan, 2013 - Leeds City Region GI Strategy, 2010 - Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study, 2008 (note emerging 2014 update) - Consultation Draft Playing Pitch Strategy, 2013 - Green Infrastructure section includes policies on Green Infrastructure, Biodiversity, Trees, Open Space/Playing Pitches, New Open Space, Green Corridors and Access to Nature. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally positive impact on SA objectives. - The preferred approach is expected to help protect and enhance the City’s existing green infrastructure assets including all biodiversity resources, areas of landscape value and open space. By prioritising the protection of functional green infrastructure, the approach would also help to conserve and enhance York’s special character and landscape and may encourage the best use of land. Green infrastructure in York has an important flood water storage role. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Need for Green infrastructure Strategy - Need for Tree Strategy - Need to reassess green spaces for biodiversity value - Biodiversity policy should be more detailed to inform development decision making - CIL requirement is overly onerous, particularly on smaller sites 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -- Move to Local Plan necessitated full range of strategic policies contained within a single document.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the preferred approach would also require major development to provide open space provision on/off site thereby helping to ensure that newly arising need for open space is met. 		
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Local Plan Evidence Base: Open Space and Green Infrastructure (2014) - No change in approach however policies have been merged or deleted to add clarity. - New policy to cover Open Spaces and Playing Pitches 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Significant positive effect against Objectives 5 (Equality), 6 (Travel) and 7 (Greenhouse Gases) and 12 (Air Quality). The safeguarding of the City's Green Infrastructure, which is an explicit requirement within Policies GI1-5 has been identified as having a significant positive effect upon SA Objective 9 (Land Use). - Appraised as having significant positive effects against SA Objectives 2 (Health) due to the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect the most up to date evidence base - For clarity,

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			opportunity for people to engage actively within these open spaces, but also due to the part these policies will play in helping to improve the City's air quality.		

20. Policy Topic: Approach to Development in the Green Belt

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	- PPG2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RSS - The Approach to the Green Belt Appraisal (2003) - Purpose of Green Belt should be to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns. List of categories detailed which identify their contribution to preserving the historic character and setting of York. 	- The use of green belt policy, as a strategic policy tool, and with the need under current policy for a boundary to be defined for the plan period and beyond need to be addressed as part of the selection of strategic spatial alternatives.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Green Belt is vital and as such not adequately addressed and should have its own separate section. - The role of the Green Belt in preserving the historic character and setting of York is a key factor in determining the location of future development. 	- N/A
Core Strategy Issues and	PPG2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RSS - The Approach to the Green Belt Appraisal 	- When considering which areas are most suitable for expansion and most	- Preserving the historic character and setting of York is a key influence that should be	- Approach still not determined but greater clarity and

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Options 2 – September 2007</p>		<p>(2003)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creating a permanent Green Belt for York that preserves its special character and setting, whilst ensuring sustainable development part of the spatial objectives of the plan. - Whole section now dedicated to York’s Green Belt to provide greater emphasis on improving and understanding its role for York. - Two options as to the lifespan of York’s Green Belt: Option 1: To 2029, this is longer than the emerging Regional Spatial Strategy period which runs to 2021, or Option 2: Another date. - Two options as to the primary purpose of the green belt: Option 1: To preserve the setting and special character of York; or Option 2: One or more of the following; to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built up areas; to prevent neighbouring 	<p>suitable for exclusion from the Green Belt, may be necessary to apply different tests to different circumstances.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - May not be suitable to pursue Option 1 as this is not in keeping with national policy set by the PPG. It may be that a single ‘primary’ purpose is not the most suitable way of designating Green Belt in York and the test needed may vary depending on the specifics of any particular location. 	<p>considered when refining the approach to the location of development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supported option to run the Green Belt until 2029. - Primary purpose of Green Belt to preserve the setting and special character of York. - More emphasis to be placed on the protection of the Green belt from development. 	<p>importance placed on the Green Belt with the inclusion of a dedicated chapter.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>towns from merging into one another; -to assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment; -to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and/or to assist in urban regeneration by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land.</p>			
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>PPG2</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RSS - The Approach to the Green Belt Appraisal (2003) - To create a permanent green belt for York that will endure until at least 2030. -- To maintain and preserve the historic setting of York; - To retain and protect special features such as the strays, green wedges and views of the Minster; and - To reflect the other purposes set out in PPG2. - Role of York Green Belt now articulated through policy rather than strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acknowledges importance of the Green Belt helping to protect the most important sites in terms of quality landscape, biodiversity and historic interest. Green belt is also needing to allow appropriate growth within the city and that in order to designate it, different tests should be applied where applicable. - Would be beneficial for the core strategy to encourage the use of land designated as Greenbelt in line with PPG2 to reinforce the designated land as an asset of the city. These uses could include rural diversification and the use 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Numerous comments on the section as a whole. Generally felt that there needs to be further clarity on the role of the York’s historic character and setting and the green belt. Differing views on the life span of the green belt. 	<p>Introduction of policy to provide greater strength and emphasis to the role of the Green Belt.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Boundaries of Green Belt and Major Developed Sites to be defined in Allocations DPD. When setting Green Belt boundaries it must be ensured that the development needs of York can be met until at least 2030 outside the proposed Green Belt. They must be in line with the Core Strategy Spatial Principles taking account of the levels of growth set out in the RSS. - Draft proposals map included in Allocations DPD with all options for sites included. 	<p>of natural environment for recreational activity as well as supporting measures which address climate change in York and which would meet reducing York's ecological footprint.</p>		
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPG2 - Draft NPPF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Approach to the Green Belt Appraisal (2003) - Historic Character and Setting Technical Paper (2011) - RSS - Refined policy, general policy approach retained from preferred options. - Confirmation that the Greenbelt boundary will endure until 2031 has 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The revised Greenbelt policy in York has been appraised as having mostly a positive impact on the economic, social and environmental objectives within the SA. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Concern in relation to the permanence of the Green Belt and proposed Areas of Search. - Support for Policy CS1 and the intention to establish a permanent Green Belt. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach but revised policy has been made more concise and tighter in specification for greater clarity. This is in line with national policy.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>been stated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Land outside the Sub Regional City, Large Villages and Villages, will be included within the general extent of York's Green Belt, with designated Small Villages being washed over. - Only very restricted types of development appropriate to the purposes of the Green Belt will be permitted. - Boundaries to be defined in Allocations DPD. -Draft proposals map included in Allocations DPD with all options for sites included. - Will also address, within the York context, the other purposes of Green Belts set out in PPG2. 			

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Approach to the Green Belt Appraisal (2003) - Historic Character and Setting Technical Paper (2011) - Saved policies of otherwise revoked RSS - Role of York’s Green Belt defined as policy in the Spatial Strategy. - Whole section now dedicated to development in the green belt and villages washed over by the Green Belt. - Policies included on what is appropriate development in the green belt, what is permitted in areas washed over by the greenbelt, reuse of buildings in the green belt, exception sites for affordable housing and major developed sites in the green belt. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Preferred policy approach is considered to have a positive effect across all the relevant economic, social and environmental SA objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mixture of objections to the wording of the policy - Support to the general direction of the policy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in approach but greater clarity in terms of the role of the Green Belt and what types of development are appropriate. This is in line with national guidance.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<p>- Largely as above. - Minor revisions to the exceptions policy are considered necessary - Major developed sites in the Green Belt Policy deleted.</p>	<p>- Policies GB1 and GB2 have been appraised as having significant positive effects upon SA Objectives 14 (Historic Environment) and 15 (Natural and Built Landscape). Policy GB3 which identifies the criteria for the reuse of buildings outside of settlement limits within the Green Belt has been appraised as having a minor positive effect against this objective. - Help to protect the Green Belt as a resource with benefits for health and also biodiversity and land use (SA Objectives 2, 8 and 9) - Restrictions on built development will constrain locations for housing development and may constrain commercial development formation or expansion has a minor negative effect on SA Objective 1 (Housing) and a minor negative/uncertain effect on Objective 4 (Employment). - However by focusing development within the urban area, there is the</p>	<p>- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.</p>	<p>- Minor changes to exceptions policy are to ensure alignment with the NPPF and to tighten the test of development viability - Major developed sites in the Green Belt Policy deleted as it is not in accordance with the NPPF</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			potential for minor positive effects associated with reducing the need to travel by concentrating homes and services together and as a result reducing greenhouse gas emissions. As a result minor positive effects have been recorded against Objectives 6 and 7.		

21. Policy Topic: Renewable Energy and Sustainable Design and Construction

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS22 - Energy White Paper (2003) - Securing the Future: delivering the UK Sustainable Development Strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sub-regional Renewable Energy Assessments and Targets Study 2004 - Delivering Renewable Energy in North Yorkshire (2005) - Above studies led to a target-based approach for the city to achieve using renewable energy schemes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The approach to Renewable Energy put forward is compatible with the aim of achieving a greater level of sustainable development in the City of York. - It may also be suitable for the LDF and the Core Strategy to consider how buildings can be designed to take into account the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The main priority suggested by respondents was to reduce consumption. - It was suggested that information within this chapter is misleading and ambitious. - Should focus on what York can do best. - Some talked about encouraging community based energy schemes 	N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is recommended that the energy hierarchy should be adopted as the overarching framework for energy policy within the Core Strategy. - Options include Onshore wind, Biomass (wood and other), Hydro electricity, Ground source heat pumps, photo-voltaics. 	<p>effects of climate change</p>	<p>which should be encouraged by working with other local bodies.</p>	
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS22 - Energy White Paper (2003) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Four options given on how to deliver 10% energy needs through on site renewable energy generation on: Option 1: All sites. Option 2: Sites of 500sqm commercial or 5 or more residential units. Option 3: Sites of 1000sqm commercial or 10 or more residential units. Option 4: One of the three options outlined above but incorporating an alternative approach for buildings in conservation areas and listed buildings, in recognition of their special character. - The Core Strategy needs to consider how the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Further consideration of a more ambitious target than the 10%, setting a variable target, as to whether targets should be expressed in terms of renewable energy generation or carbon dioxide reduction, consideration of whether energy reduction will be in terms of regulated emissions or unregulated also. - It will be important to consider the long-term need and benefits of renewable energy generation against other more localised or small scale effects. - Securing renewable energy technology that serves the National Grid could make an important 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - None of the options received majority support. - Most respondents (81%) thought we should set a more ambitious target for renewable energy. - Whilst most types of renewable energy generators were supported some questioned the suitability of different types and commented on appropriate scales. Some respondents suggested that York should not have any wind turbines. - Suggestions included that the most appropriate renewable energy requirement was for 10% to be produced on-site up to 2012 rising to 15% by 2015 and 20% by 2020. 	<p>N/A</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		Council will assess the impact of stand-alone renewable energy generators.	contribution to York's economy. Depending on the scheme it could help in diversification of the rural economy.	- Respondents suggested that the development of stand alone renewable energy generators should not compromise the openness of green belt, nor the integrity of international and nationally designated areas and features or their settings, flood risk nor where they would increase risk elsewhere.	
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS22 - The Climate Change Act (2008) - The Energy White Paper 'Meeting the Energy Challenge' (May 2007) - Energy Act (2008) 	- The City of York Council will seek to help reduce York's eco and carbon footprint through the promotion of sustainable design and construction, energy efficiency and renewable energy, thereby reducing overall energy use and help in the fight against Climate Change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Climate change is a key issue facing the city. The main source of carbon dioxide is from combustion of fossil fuels is through electricity generation or vehicle emissions. Encouraging the use of renewable energy and sustainable design and construction techniques will be key. - The SA supported an approach which would make the highest carbon dioxide reductions and therefore, more stringent targets as the technology improves. There is also a possible adverse impact on incorporating energy schemes in buildings in 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 64% agree with promoting renewable energy on site. - Respondents were least likely to agree that promoting renewable energy off site will be most effective for York (33%). - 'Other' suggestions included to encourage additional methods of renewable energy. 	- Approach is much more detailed as to how renewable energy will be collected and included targets as set by national policy.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>conservation areas or listed buildings but the SA suggests not totally excluding these from the policy.</p>		
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1 - The Energy White Paper: Meeting the Energy Challenge (2007) - Energy Act (2008) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Climate Change Framework and Action Plan (2010) - The LDF will play a key role in helping to deliver the Climate Change Framework and Action Plan through contributing to a reduction of York’s carbon and eco-footprint and helping the City to adapt to, and mitigate against climate change. This will be achieved through the application of the Energy Hierarchy by ensuring York’s renewable energy/low carbon potential is realised and high standards of sustainable design and construction are adopted, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The emerging Renewable Energy Study should also set out technologies and suitable areas for implementing renewable energy in York This should form part of the baseline evidence and be taken into consideration when it is available. - The SA also welcomes the ambition to exceed the targets referring to renewable energy generation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There were a mixture of views over the targets in this chapter not being ambitious enough whereas others felt targets were unrealistically high. - Respondents felt that the policy went beyond what was required by regulations and guidance at a national level. Some of the respondents simply felt that policy duplicated matters covered by other statutory codes and building regulations - Some respondents felt that all planning applications for new build or refurbishments should incorporate on-site renewable / low carbon energy generation equipment to reduce predicted carbon emissions by at least 10%. - Several respondents felt strongly that the use of wind 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The emphasis of the policy hasn’t changed in terms of its remit for renewable energy but the wording has been significantly amended to include specific targets which need to be achieved. The policy now also includes more substantial information on sustainable design and construction.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				<p>turbines is not justified within the Green Belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There was a need to provide more spatial guidance across York which identifies suitable locations for on shore wind developments. 	
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - The Climate Change Act (2008) - The Energy White Paper: Meeting the Energy Challenge (2007) <p><i>Energy Act (2008)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Local Plan will support and encourage the generation of renewable and low carbon energy through development proposals that meet the following requirements: Respond positively to the opportunities identified in The Renewable Energy Strategic Viability Study for York (2010) and as shown as potential areas of search for renewable electricity generation on the proposals map; Are in accordance with the Spatial Strategy. Demonstrate that there will be no significant adverse impacts on landscape character, setting, views, heritage assets and Green Belt objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No significant positive effects were identified however, the options were assessed as having positive effects across the majority of the SA objectives. - In general, the reasonable alternatives assessed were considered to perform similar to, or worse than, the preferred approach. The exception is in relation to renewable and low carbon energy development where Option 2 (Rely on NPPF to guide renewable and low carbon energy development) was assessed as having a positive effect on - In order to avoid any potentially adverse effects from renewable and low carbon energy development, it is therefore recommended that generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Some of the areas of search are close to the boundaries of neighbouring authorities – would welcome joint working in the future. - Some areas are inappropriate for turbine installation due to the potential impact on wildlife, for example internationally important bird populations. Many objections regarding the damage to views into and out of York. - Substantial objection to the size and scale of the areas of search. - Objections stating that any benefit for the environment would be outweighed by the harm which would be caused to the setting and special character of the City. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Changes reflect national policy direction.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>Demonstrate benefits for local communities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Only focuses on stand alone renewable technologies and does not include district heating and combined heat and power networks. These are seen as being an integral part of creating sustainable new developments and this is dealt with in the approach to Sustainable Design and Construction. 	<p>local criteria includes appropriate safeguards for the environment.</p>		
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - National Planning Policy Guidance - Building Regulations Part L - Proposed Housing Standards Review 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Renewable Energy Study Update 2014 - Broadly covers the principles of the preferred options approach above in terms of supporting renewable energy, - Now takes a criteria-based approach moving away from the areas of search approach in preferred approach. Includes allocations as these have a willing landowner and have been assessed through evidence base. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Positive effects on most SA Objectives with those being significant in respect of greenhouse gases and job creation. - Appraised as having a minor positive effect on housing, health, equality, travel, water, waste and air quality. - No significant or minor negative effects were identified. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect up to date evidence base and consultation responses.

22. Policy Topic: Sustainable Design and Construction

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS22 - Energy White Paper (2003) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To ensure sustainable, high quality design and construction there are a number of options for the LDF. - The approach taken could be based on the following factors The production of local and village design statements for areas across the City. The establishment of city-wide design principles The promotion of measures to reduce energy consumption in buildings through total refurbishment aiming for zero emissions A requirement that a certain percentage of energy to be used in new developments will be provided through renewable energy sources. The promotion of measures to implement energy efficiency measures in new development and construction practices. Ensuring sustainable waste management of materials in construction practices. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The approach is appropriate in helping to set policy to achieve a high standard of design and sustainable construction. - It may be suitable for the LDF to consider including policy that requires that new development meet defined sustainable construction standards, such as those defined by Eco-Homes and BREEAM tools. It may also be suitable for the LDF and the Core Strategy to consider how buildings can be designed to take into account the effects of climate change 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Overall respondents felt that the Local Development Framework (LDF) should be seeking a higher standard of design across the City. - A number of respondents considered that this section should be strengthened in terms of requiring developers to incorporate certain sustainable design measures and to introduce targets and minimum standards. - A number of respondents considered the LDF should require developers to incorporate certain sustainable design measures and to introduce targets and minimum standards specific to York. - The introduction of a blanket requirement would be unreasonable and fails to take account of individual site circumstances and constraints outside the developer’s control. - Requirements should be flexible because sustainable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				design is a rapidly evolving area and some suggested that developers should be encouraged to 'do more' than just the minimum requirement.	
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BREEAM (Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Methodology) - Code for Sustainable Homes' 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Two options put forward that could underpin the design policies for the LDF Option 1: Establish a set of city-wide principles based on those set out in CABE's 'By Design'; Option 2: Use the CABE principles but supplement these with other standards, for example by including principles which are specific to York - Three options put forward for the scale of new development that should require a Code for Sustainable Homes or BREEAM assessment Option 1: A York-specific threshold.. Option 2: As per the government guidance definition of a 'major' development Option 3: All development sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The desire to see more efficient buildings is supported by the SA. - Other options that could be considered are whether it is suitable to widen the requirements for buildings beyond those required by the Code and BREEAM. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The majority of respondents to this issue suggested that all development sites should be covered by environmental assessment methods such as BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Homes, and there should be clear sanctions if levels are not achieved. 	- N/A
Core	- BREEAM	- All new developments and	- The LDF could consider	- Two-thirds (67%) of the	- 2005 Local Plan

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	(Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Methodology) - Code for Sustainable Homes - PPS1.	conversions to be built to the highest quality design using innovative construction and energy and water efficient methods based on targets set out in the forthcoming Sustainable Design and Construction SPD;	whether it is suitable to widen the requirements for building beyond those required by Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM such as water efficiency measures or sustainably sourced materials. - Consider requiring certain types of development to achieve better than ‘very good’ rating or increasing stringency of the standards over time, for e.g. after 2015 all developments should achieve ‘excellent’ rating or five stars on the Code ranking.	sample agree with promoting sustainable design and construction techniques. - The approach should not duplicate codes and guidance enforced through building regulations. - ‘Innovative construction techniques’ should only be applicable where appropriate and viable to do so. - Reference to ‘high standards’ should be expanded and defined in the Core Strategy, as well as in an SPD to provide clarity. - The policy should comply with the Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM standards.	just contained a General policy on Renewable Energy which just set out the Council’s intention to encourage renewable energy facilities provided there are no significant adverse effects. This approach sets out specific requirements for all new developments to incorporate a range of sustainable design and construction methods.
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	- BREEAM (Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Methodology) Code for Sustainable Homes - Building a Green Future Policy	- All new developments will need to demonstrate a high standard of sustainable design and construction. For development proposals of 10 dwellings or more or non-residential schemes over 1000m2 the minimum Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM standards will apply.	- The SA welcomes the inclusion of the Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM as well as a stipulation for carbon neutral development from 2016 and 2019. - Recognises that there are costs implication for businesses, developers and residents who choose to build and need to implement the measures	- Respondents felt that the policy went beyond what was required by regulations and guidance at a national level. - Prescribing how developers comply with government targets to achieve zero carbon homes from 2016 onwards was contrary to building regulations and national policy. - felt by others that requiring	- The approach now includes more substantial information on sustainable design and construction.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	Statement (2007) - PPS1		set out in this policy. However, the environmental benefits are clear and it should also have a long-term positive impact in costs saving for energy which offset the cost of its implementation.	developers to meet specified Code for Sustainable Homes targets must be justified with a local evidence base. - Some felt that requiring Sustainable Energy Statements should be deleted as it is contrary to national guidance whereas others felt it should be it should be extended to all developments.	
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	- NPPF - BREEAM (Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Methodology) - Code for Sustainable Homes	- All new development will be expected to make carbon savings through reducing energy demand, using energy and other resources efficiently and by generating low carbon / renewable energy in accordance with the energy hierarchy. The key areas the Council will seek to address this through the Local Plan are Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development, Consequential Improvements to Existing dwellings and District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	- The options were assessed as having positive effects across the majority of the SA objectives which principally reflects the expectation that the preferred approach would both encourage the provision of renewable energy and low carbon energy development and help deliver energy efficient/low carbon, sustainably constructed homes and business premises. This in-turn may help to reduce emissions to air, minimise resource use, create employment and training opportunities within the renewables sector and help to alleviate climate	- Some feel the policy should be more ambitious; others suggest that since the policy is already more onerous than national standards it is likely to cause significant viability and deliverability issues, without justification for its thresholds and requirements. - Several consultees felt that the policy is overly focused on energy demand, and that additional efficiency measures including green roofs, rain water harvesting and SUDS should be promoted both in relation to new build and the existing housing stock. - Need for greater clarity in policy wording, particularly regarding ‘technical feasibility’ and ‘allowable solutions’. - Development Management raise a question around the reasonableness and consistent	- Changes made to reflect the proposed changes to building regulations. - A Sustainable Design and Construction SPD will be developed to support and help achieve the requirements of this chapter covering renewable energy generation, sustainable design and construction, climate resilience good practice and also consequential improvements and other relevant

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			change impacts.	application of the policy's requirements in relation to house extensions, particularly since PD rights allow for a significant level of development to take place without planning permission.	issues to ensure that the local plan meets the challenges of climate change.
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- As above.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Renewable Energy Study Update 2014 - Policy broadly covers the principles of the preferred options policy. - Aims to ensure that all new development in the City of York achieves high standards of sustainable design and construction, both in relation to carbon savings and also for wider sustainability goals of reuse of materials and prudent use of natural resources. - A Sustainability Statement (including a Low Carbon Energy Strategy) required for all new residential and non-residential applications to demonstrate that the development will be of a high standard of sustainable design and construction using techniques. - Where technically viable, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Identified as having positive effects on most SA Objectives with those being significant in respect of greenhouse gases and job creation. - No significant or minor negative effects were identified 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect the updated evidence base which provides more detailed guidance on what would be expected of large development sites/strategic sites. - The proposed changes to building regulations part L and the housing standard review are imminent and therefore the policy must be future proof.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		appropriate for the development, and in areas with sufficient existing or potential heat density, developments of 1,000 or more square metres or 10 dwellings or more (including conversions where feasible) should propose heating systems.			

23. Policy Topic: Environmental Quality

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1; - PPG24; - Circular 10/73; - European Commission Environmental Noise Directive 2002/49/EC; - PPS23; - Framework Directive 96/62/EC; - Environment Act 1995; - Air Quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Without Walls Community Strategy; - CYC Air Quality Management Order No. 1 - Air Quality Action Plan (July 2004) - Second Local Transport Plan (LTP2) - The overall approach is to protect and improve the quality of the environment in York, especially in terms of noise and air pollution, by implementing a zoning system on a city wide basis to control levels of noise pollution, targeting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Approach may prove useful in ensuring new polluting development is kept away from sensitive receptors such as hospital or schools, but also important that areas outside zones not adversely affected by polluting development. Preventing pollution in these areas would be better than reducing effects of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Pollution problems should be identified and future developments should be limited, to reduce impacts; - Emphasis should be placed on reducing air pollution, especially from traffic; - City wide Air Quality zoning, with accessible data to help inform travel choices; - Supporting development near Park & Ride sites to reduce pollution; - Zoning could reduce tourism; - Need for overall traffic plan; - No mention of PPS23, or to use brownfield sites for development. 	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	Regulations 2000;	specific areas with existing pollution problems, identifying areas that may not yet pose pollution problems but potentially could, and control development to minimise impact.	pollution once occurred. - AQMA and sustainable transport policies should reduce impacts in such areas.		
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1; - PPG24; - Circular 10/73; - European Commission Environmental Noise Directive 2002/49/EC; - PPS23; - Framework Directive 96/62/EC; - Environment Act 1995; - Air Quality Regulations 2000; 	- No specific section on Environmental Quality, but issues of air quality considered as an efficient low emission public transport network will assist in reducing pollution.	- Option 4 in the Transport and Accessibility Section considers that although Park and Ride sites can reduce air quality issues locally, they still rely on car use for part of the journey.	- See above	- N/A
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1; - PPG24; - Circular 10/73; - European Commission Environmental 	- Spatial Principle 2 (Areas of Constraint) considers the identification of sites in sustainable locations which don't lead to unacceptable levels of pollution or air quality.	- Policies CS13 and CS14 will both help to achieve the improvement of air quality. Policy CS2 also refers to air quality as a key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Concern that planning for excessive growth will have a negative impact due to increased levels of traffic and air pollution; - Air quality is not adequately addressed at a strategic level; - Development on the scale discussed 	- Only strategic approach can be taken in the Core Strategy which is different to the detailed

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	<p>Noise Directive 2002/49/EC;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS23; - Framework Directive 96/62/EC; - Environment Act 1995; - Air Quality Regulations 2000; 		<p>objective, whilst CS3 aims to make York Central an exemplar sustainable development which should incorporate many measures to improve air quality.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Many other policies will help in improving air quality by directing development to areas to reduce dependence on the car, through increasing public transport and improved cycle / pedestrian access. 	<p>in the LDF should consider the overall impact on pollution and air quality.</p>	<p>approach taken in the Local Plan 2005. Still aiming to protect environmental quality however.</p>
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS1; - PPG24; - Circular 10/73; - European Commission Environmental Noise Directive 2002/49/EC; - PPS23; - Framework Directive 96/62/EC; - Environment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Spatial Principle 2: Refers to the identification of sites in sustainable locations that would not lead to unacceptable levels of pollution or air quality. - The approach is to deliver improvements to air quality and the implementation of a Low Emissions Strategy by supporting measures to help reduce the emissions of nitrogen oxide (NO₂), 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Areas of poor air quality are generally associated with high levels of CO2 emissions as both types of emission arise from combustion sources. In most cases, air quality improvement measures will also reduce carbon emissions. However, some air quality improvement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Objective to reduce emissions to air and improve air quality will not be achievable given employment and housing growth proposed. - Approach to air quality will perpetuate illegal levels of air pollution and that the strategic objectives and targets should be strengthened. - Objectives and targets should refer to early compliance with European Directives on air quality. - Air quality will worsen if the approach is not strengthened. - Radical measures need to be implemented to tackle air quality; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Section on Air Quality included to reflect its importance as a key challenge for the city.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	Act 1995; - Air Quality Regulations 2000 - Draft NPPF	particulate (PM ₁₀) and carbon dioxide (CO ₂)	measures and carbon reduction policies can have conflicting outcomes so must be carefully managed. - Monitoring of air quality around the city will continue for the foreseeable future and other AQMAs may be designated should other areas of air quality exceedance be identified.	- Policy should only apply to specific developments which fall within Air Quality Management Areas.	
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	- NPPF	- 2012 Air Quality Updating and Screening Assessment for City of York Council: In Fulfilment of Part IV of the Environment Act 1995 Local Air Quality Management (2012) - Low Emission Strategy (2012) - Contaminated Land Strategy (2001, revised 2010) - 2011 Air Quality Progress Report for City of York Council: In Fulfilment of Part IV of the Environment Act 1995 Local Air Quality	- Significant positive effects on health, land use, as well as positive effects in relation to climate change, water, air quality and cultural heritage. It provides a flexible approach to managing environmental quality issues, is considered to offer the most positive long-term approach. - The preferred approach has not been assessed as having significant (or	- Proposes no firm or objective criteria for determining whether impacts on air quality in Air Quality Management Areas are acceptable or not; - Lack of emphasis on the importance of air quality in rural villages; - The green infrastructure and tree strategy should be in mitigation and adaptation to air quality, noise and vibration, pollution and other benefits. It has not been introduced into key evidence base and into policies; - Should only apply to specific development proposals which fall within an Air Quality Management Area; - Water quality is not specifically referred to; - Add sources of electromagnetic radiation from electricity distribution	- Topic area known as 'Environmental Quality' to reflect wider key issues such as land contamination. Also able to have criteria based policies to guide planning application decisions under new local plan development plan in

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>Management (2011) - Air Quality Action Plan 2 (2006) <u>Air Quality</u> - Development will only be permitted if the impact on air quality is acceptable and mechanisms are in place to mitigate adverse impacts and reduce further exposure to poor air quality. <u>Managing Environmental Quality</u> - Development will not be permitted where future occupiers would be subject to significant adverse environmental impacts due to noise, vibration, odour, fumes/emissions, dust and light pollution without effective mitigation measures. <u>Land Contamination</u> - Development will not be permitted where a contamination assessment does not fully assess the possible contamination risks, or where the proposed remedial measures will not deal effectively with the levels</p>	<p>minor) negative effects on any of the SA objectives.</p>	<p>networks; - Add section on local food here; - Support for limits to light pollution; - Support for the Policy and consideration of Land Contamination.</p>	<p>accordance with the NPPF.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		of contamination.			
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- NPPF	- See above	The policies have all been appraised as being broadly positive when assessed against the SA Objectives	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	- No change to policy approach

24. Policy Topic: Flood Risk, Groundwater and Surface Water Management

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	PPG25	- Flooding is a key issue, shaper and driver of development focused in the Spatial Portrait and Spatial Strategy. Also covered in the sustainable vision for York and is a recurring theme through most sections of the plan.	- Many policy approaches that should help ensure that new development is compatible with the objectives of greater sustainability. With regard to design and construction, it may be suitable to consider how buildings should be designed in areas that may be at risk of flooding, as climate change is likely to cause more storm events, and higher winter rainfall, that may	- More detail needed on particular issues such as the opportunity for rivers, floodplains and strays to be utilised for recreation and biodiversity; outlining of measures to protect from flooding. - Further emphasis should be placed on protecting and preventing areas from flooding, and that greater analysis of flood risk areas should be undertaken.	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007</p>	<p>PPG25</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flood risk one of the spatial planning objectives within the vision. - Separate flood risk section in the plan detailing key issues centred around locating new development in areas at low risk of flooding and balancing flood risk and sustainability issues. - Key issues: when locating development in high flood risk areas how should the LDF seek to balance flood risk and sustainability issues? Option 1: Prioritise sustainable locations, and seek to mitigate potential flood risk through technical solutions; or Option 2: Given that flood risk is likely to intensify through Global Warming seek to identify sites in non high flood risk areas 	<p>contribute to this risk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The risk to property, people and the economy of York posed by flooding is quite severe. However, a large quantity of the previously developed land suitable for development in York is found within areas at risk of flood. This means in some instances developing in flood prone areas may be necessary subject to suitable controls. Weighing up the differing sustainability implications of the two proposed options is a difficult task as both could have significant yet different positive and adverse effects relating to sustainable development objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Responses evenly split between the two options. - Considered that the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment should be used to inform the allocation of sites for new development, with the priority given to sites which are not within the flood plain; although also argued that it should not be the sole driver for directing development within the city. - Core Strategy should better reflect the approach set out in PPS25 and the RSS Policy ENV1 in relation to managing flood risk. It should refer to avoiding risk to people and managing flood risk elsewhere. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		regardless of site sustainability.			
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	PPG25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flood risk is identified as a key constraint in the overall spatial strategy and has been used to inform the location of future housing and employment growth - Both the sequential and Exception Tests set out in the SFRA will be applied to development proposals. - Will seek to ensure that new development is not subject to, nor contributes to, inappropriate levels of flood risk from the Rivers Ouse, Foss and Derwent and other sources, taking into account the full likely future impacts of climate change. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SA suggests that the policy is strengthened to reflect and take full account of likely future impacts of climate change and other recommendations suggested to make policy stronger. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Over four-fifths (85%) of respondents think that ensuring new development does not add to the flooding and drainage problems in York will be most effective for sustainable development. - As a result of climate change, the increased risks of flooding were highlighted, and it was emphasised that there is a need for urgent technical solutions as well as employing mitigation measures such as Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change, general direction of the policy remains the same in reducing flood risk through avoiding development on flood plains and mitigation measures.
Core Strategy Submission – September	PPG25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Will ensure that new development is not subject to flooding, does not contribute to flooding and is 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The revised policy is clearer in its policy direction for implementing flood risk strategies to reduce risk and mitigate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mixture of views over the whether the flood risk policy was inline with national guidance. - The Environment Agency 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More detail has been given setting out the requirements for developers. However the approach to flood risk

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
2011		<p>designed in a way that takes account of both existing and future flood risk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Will use the 'Flood Risk Vulnerability Classification' and 'Flood Risk Vulnerability and Flood Zone Compatibility Classification' tables from the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2011) and any subsequent updates - All new development will be required to include the implementation of Sustainable Drainage Systems unless it can be demonstrated that it is not technically feasible or viable - The design and construction of new development will take account of existing and future flood risk particularly given the implications of climate change. 	<p>risk in the future and the SA considers it to be stronger in direction compared to the previous version.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Welcomes the added detail included within the revised policy to help set an understanding of what implementation measures are required in different circumstances as well as what will be used to assess the determination of if a site can be progressed through the planning system. - Wider strategic issues regarding flood management and implementation of defences in York is recognised to be under the remit of the EA. 	<p>specifically stressed that the wording in the section failed to explain that the Sequential Test should be applied first and passed before the Exception Test is undertaken</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - York's flooding history, high water table and climate change projections paragraph means that all watercourses should be referenced. 	remains the same.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013	NPPF	The Local Plan will ensure that new development is not subject to flood risk and is designed and constructed in such a way that it mitigates against current and future flood events, taking into account flood risk considerations in the NPPF and the Technical Guidance. - Will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable drainage measures and, where practicable, reduces surface water flows, irrespective of which flood zone it lays in. - New development will not be permitted to allow outflow from ground water and/or land drainage to enter public sewers.	- Would have positive effects across several of the SA objectives with significant positive effects identified in respect of SA Objective 13 (Flood Risk). - It is assumed that the preferred approach would seek to restrict development in the floodplain which, alongside requiring all new development to adopt specific measures to mitigate flooding, would serve to minimise flood risk to both existing and new development in the City.	- A number of actions of relevance to planning in regard to catchment flood management plans have been omitted. - The sequential approach should be included in the policy rather than in the reasoned justification text. Policy should be reviewed with the aim of requiring more 'Exception Testing' in Flood Zones 1 and 2. - A requirement for project Flood Risk Assessments (FRAs) to include assessments of the potential impacts of changes in flood risk and associated management measures on the Lower Derwent Valley's statutory conservation designations should be identified along with appropriate mitigation measures where necessary. - Should be taking a more positive stance and seek betterment from developers to mitigate against future flood risk.	- Whilst more detail is provided and the evidence base has been updated the approach remains broadly the same.
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September	- NPPF - NPPG	- New development shall not be subject to flood risk and shall be designed and constructed in such a	- Assessed as having a significant positive effect on Objective 13 (Flood Risk) and to have a significant positive effect in	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	- Major changes to the presentation of the policy approach following comments by colleagues in Development

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
2014		<p>way that it mitigates against current and future flood events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - An assessment of flood risk for development proposals on sites over 1 hectare or in flood zone 2, 3a, 3a(i) and 3b is required and in other cases where flood risk is an issue. - Development required to restrict surface water run-off through attenuation as a means to prevent pollution and to avoid adverse impacts on water quality. 	relation to Objective 10 (Water Efficiency).		Management requesting that previous policies are streamlined.

25. Policy Topic: Communications Infrastructure

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	PPG8	- Not covered.	- Not referred to	- No comments	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	PPG8	- Not covered.	- Not referred to	- No comments	- N/A
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	PPG8	Within Section 7 (York’s Special Historic and Built Environment), the Preferred Approach is considered to provide the context for policy and guidance on a range of planning matters concerned with design, landscape and the historic environment, including telecommunications equipment, by restating the authority’s duty to protect, conserve or enhance all of York’s heritage assets and enable the highest quality of design which responds to what is unique and distinct in York.	- Not referred to	- No comments	- Development Management policy included in the Local Plan (2005) however too detailed for a Core Strategy. Overarching approach set out in relation to design.
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	PPG8 -	Within Section 13 (Sustainable Economic Growth) consideration is given to the future growth of the telecommunications industry through Science City York, and how the LDF could explore ways in which the Council could support the start up and growth of facilities for creative and IT / digital sectors.	- Not referred to	- No comments	- Reference to telecommunications removed from the approach to design and the historic environment.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<p>- NPPF</p>	<p>- Infrastructure Delivery Plan (2013)</p> <p>- Policy approach supports the enhancement of communications infrastructure whilst at the same time seeking to ensure that the visual and environmental impacts are minimised.</p> <p>- Given the special character of York the siting, appearance and visual impact of any telecommunications infrastructure is key</p> <p>- Preference and encouragement to be given to mast and site sharing where this is technically possible. However the cumulative impact of additional infrastructure being added to an existing site will need to be taken into account</p> <p>- Will seek the removal of the visually intrusive masts in the City Centre, such as those masts on the BT Hungate and Cedar Court Hotel buildings as when the opportunity arises.</p>	<p>- Not assessed as having a significant positive effect on any of the SA objectives.</p> <p>- Would have a positive effect on socioeconomic SA objectives through supporting high quality communications infrastructure to improve York’s connectivity to wider markets, widening the workforce catchment area through home-working and enabling access to services and facilities including education and training. Also expected that local policy would help to protect York’s built and natural environmental assets from adverse impacts associated with communications infrastructure development.</p> <p>- The preferred</p>	<p>- Support for the proposed approach</p> <p>- Support for the approach which seeks to safeguard the special character and setting of the historic city.</p> <p>- Removal of old communications infrastructure is supported.</p> <p>- York needs to have a world class communications network to support the Universities and business sector.</p>	<p>- Detailed, development management policy now added to reflect production of local plan in accordance with government guidance.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			option was not assessed as having a significant (or minor) negative effect on any of the SA objectives.		
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- NPPF - Planning Practice Guidance 2014.	- See above.	- Considered to have minor positive effects on SA Objectives relating to education, employment, equality and land use.	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	- No change in approach, only minor wording changes are considered necessary to strengthen the policy.

26. Policy Topic: Approach to Waste and Minerals

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	- PPS10 - MPS1 - MPG6	- Waste Strategy (2001) - Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy (Autumn 2005) <u>Waste</u> - Proposed approach to waste includes the following options: - Maximising the potential contribution to waste minimisation, re-use and recycling - Providing sufficient waste sites;	Proposals should help to deliver the following sustainability objectives in relation to the prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural Resources and reducing pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling. <u>Waste</u>	<u>Waste</u> - Local recycling targets should be stronger and should exceed government targets - Reduction in waste generation supported - The approach to waste should include seeking the reuse of buildings to avoid demolition and consequently reducing the amount of construction waste. - The following should be	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>- Identifying the location of new facilities and waste policies through locating facilities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. wherever possible on previously developed land; 2. close to waste arisings; 3. in areas that are relatively unconstrained by sensitive environmental or cultural designations. <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <p>- Proposed approach to Minerals includes the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Proposals for the exploration, appraisal, winning and working of minerals and aggregates will only be permitted where it can be shown that there is a demonstrable need and market demand for the resource - Proposals for the exploration, appraisal, winning and working of minerals and aggregates will only be permitted where it can be shown that there is a national requirement/shortfall for the resource. 	<p>- Construction waste should be kept to a minimum through construction planning,</p> <p>- Could also take an approach that the refurbishment of buildings should be prioritised over demolition and redevelopment where practicable in order to save primary resources.</p> <p>- No indication in the document what the need for waste sites will be in the LDF area, and no real options can be drawn up for the location of these facilities. Without more detail on the need it is not possible to say, with any certainty, the effectiveness of policy.</p> <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <p>- It is hoped that policies on the reuse of construction and demolition wastes should help reduce the demand for primary mineral resources.</p>	<p>factors in determining the location of new waste management facilities: flood risk; impact on the green belt; reduction of vehicle trips; whether the site is previously developed land and close to existing facilities; and consideration of the type of waste site proposed.</p> <p>- Should encourage the development of existing waste plants rather than creating new ones.</p> <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <p>- The level of response to the minerals section was low and no strong message emerged from respondents.</p> <p>- Should actively reduce demand for non-renewable mineral resources by requiring all developments to maximise recycling of building waste and aggregates.</p>	
<p>Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 –</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS10 - MPS1 - MPG6 	<p>- ‘Let’s Talk Less Rubbish’, A Municipal Waste Management Strategy for the City of York and North Yorkshire 2006-2026 (May</p>	<p><u>Waste</u></p> <p>- The options and questions presented under this Issue may not be suitable in</p>	<p><u>Waste</u></p> <p>- Option 1 (avoiding environmentally sensitive areas e.g. SSSI’s), option 2</p>	<p>- N/A</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
<p>September 2007</p>		<p>2006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 'City of York Council – Waste Management Strategy: 2002 – 2020' (Nov 2002 / Amended Nov 2004) - Regional Sand and Gravel Study for Yorkshire and the Humber Region <p><u>Waste</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Options put forward for which factors should be used to direct the approach to identifying future waste sites. As follows: Option 1: Environmentally sensitive areas Option 2: Environmental impacts Option 3: Location in regard to Green Belt Option 4: Brownfield land Option 5: The waste stream (Option 6: Technology and design of waste facility Option 7: Co-location with existing facilities Option 8: The total distance from waste generator to new waste facility Option 9: Waste transportation modes Option 10: Access networks (<p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Two options put forward for the approach to the exploration, 	<p>determining this Core Strategy issue as choices will depend on the locations available, the needs of a particular waste stream and partly be dependent on waste management decisions of the Council and others. Finding the Best Practicable Environmental Option will often be the way that suitable locations and technologies for waste management are found and care needs to be taken to be realistic in what this will be in each circumstance based on sound science and precautionary approaches.</p> <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mining mineral resources could have an impact on protection of the natural environment and will impact on land take. - Development management policies of the LDF should ensure that reduction in need through re-use and recycling of primary mineral resources and building materials is a 	<p>(where environmental impact would be unacceptable e.g. noise, dust, litter) and option 5 (which would be guided by the type of waste being dealt with e.g. industrial or household) were the most favoured options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Some respondents supported all the options and suggested all should influence future locations. <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Extraction based on local demand and need was the favoured option, with priority given to supplying the local market. Other respondents emphasised that which ever option was taken forward control over extraction was vital and extraction should only be permitted where there will be minimal impact on the surrounding area, natural environment and local communities. 	

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>appraisal, winning and working of sand and gravel as follows: Option 1: It can be shown that there is a regional requirement Option 2: It can be shown that there is both a regional requirement and a demonstrable need and market demand for the resource arising in the York area based on proximity and other local factors (i.e. building rates).</p>	<p>priority. Thereby reducing the overall mineral demand in York. - Consideration of cumulative impacts on local communities should be considered, without inequitably disadvantaging any one community. - Overly constraining the supply of local minerals may adversely impact costs to the local building industry.</p>		
<p>Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009</p>	<p>- PPS10 - Waste Strategy for England (2007) - MSP1</p>	<p>- RSS (2008) - Let's Talk Less Rubbish', A Municipal Waste Management Strategy for the City of York and North Yorkshire 2006-2026 (May 2006) - 'City of York Council – Waste Management Strategy: 2002 – 2020' (Nov 2002 / Amended Nov 2004) - Waste Strategy Refresh for the period 2008-2014 (Executive September 2008). - Regional Sand and Gravel Study for Yorkshire and the Humber Region</p> <p><u>Waste</u> - Maximise the extent to which waste is reduced, reused and</p>	<p><u>Waste</u> - The continued screening and scoping of proposals is recommended to assess the need for an Environmental Impact Assessment. As is the continued protection of European Sites through the Appropriate Assessment procedures – Could be reworded to make specific reference to protecting York's natural environment and open spaces and noise and air quality issues – Reference is made to protecting the historic character and setting of the</p>	<p><u>Waste</u> - Should provide alternative means to landfill to dispose of waste including the promotion of more recycling and the need to make it easier - Should be made clear that waste sites are subject to Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. - Wherever possible waste transfer should avoid the use of the Strategic Road Network. - Approach is significantly lacking in terms of types of waste management facilities required and the requirements for different waste streams. - Pays insufficient attention to</p>	<p>- No change in approach</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>recycled, and provide appropriate sites for waste management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be achieved through: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Supporting and encouraging waste minimisation 2 Supporting and promoting reduction, reuse, recycling, and composting of waste 3 Providing adequate household recycling facilities across the city. 4 Allocating sufficient, appropriate and accessible land within York that is capable of accommodating a range of strategic waste management and treatment facilities, including facilities in relation to the Waste Private Finance Initiative (PFI). <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Will seek to safeguard mineral deposits and reduce the consumption of non-renewable mineral resources by encouraging re-use and recycling of construction and demolition waste, whilst contributing to meeting the RSS, Sand and Gravel and Brick Clay Study requirements. 	<p>City when considering proposals but does not set out specifically how this would be controlled or how the policy will be implemented to prove these matters have been thoroughly assessed (particularly by developers).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Could be re-worded to consider an assessment of the cumulative impact on local communities of these types of operation - More detail could be given on the strategic location of waste facilities so that these are delivered through the Allocations DPD in locations that will meet projected waste production and that reduce the need to travel. <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Recommended that planning conditions are used to protect the environment and the amenity of communities - Should continue screening and scoping of proposals to assess the need for an Environmental 	<p>commercial and construction and demolition waste.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should include waste strategies and policies unless they are being addressed in other DPD's being prepared jointly with other local authorities or separately by the Unitary Authority. Otherwise there would be a need for a more comprehensive policy required by RSS and PPS10. <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for the principle of reducing the dependency on primary extraction. - Avoidance of environmental impacts should be the primary requirement. - Transfer of minerals should avoid the Strategic Road Network. 	

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
			<p>Impact Assessment and continued protection of European Sites through the Appropriate Assessment procedures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The use of the word ‘significant’ is not defined. Queried whether this offers enough protection to locally significant rural landscapes, public open spaces and important historic features. – Could specifically refer to noise pollution. – Could be re-worded to consider an assessment of the cumulative impact on local communities of these types of operation – Potential for new mineral extraction to result in adverse impacts on air quality. The policy should set out the need to take this into account in considering proposals. 		
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS10 - Waste Strategy for England (2007) - MSP1 - National and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Let’s Talk Less Rubbish: A Municipal Waste Management Strategy for City of York and North Yorkshire 2006-2026 (2006) - Waste Management Strategy 2002 – 2020 (2002/amended 2004). 	<p><u>Waste</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Including further factors for consideration when identifying new location for development enhances the environmental sustainability of this policy. - Reservations about the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Concerns in relation to construction and demolition waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Policy approach remains the same but more detail is provided, including on the location of

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	<p>Regional Guidelines for Aggregates Provision in England (June 2003)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Waste Management Strategy – refresh for the period 2008 – 2014 (2008) - The Sand and Gravel Study Phase 1 (2001) <p><u>Waste</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Maximise the extent to which waste is prevented, reused, recycled and recovered, alongside providing appropriate sites for waste management in accordance with both the sub-regional and local waste management strategies. - Working jointly with North Yorkshire County Council to identify the Waste Private Finance Initiative facilities for residual municipal waste - Safeguarding existing facilities - Identifying through an appropriate Development Plan Document, suitable alternatives for municipal waste - Requiring the integration of facilities for waste prevention, re-use, recycling composting and recovery in association with the planning, construction and occupation of new development for housing, retail and other commercial site - promoting opportunities for on- 	<p>transportation of waste outside of the authority area in terms of environmental impacts suggests that this could be offset through using environmentally friendly vehicles.</p> <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The overall emphasis of the policy now follows a more sustainable approach - Welcomes the reference to the spatial principles if considering any mineral extraction. - Overall, the changes to the policy are positive in terms of sustainability. - Noted that there is a lack of evidence base with regards to specific Minerals in York aside from Coalbed Methane. - Currently no information regarding apportionments for the authority as this information is only dealt with at the Yorkshire and Humber level. In taking this policy forward more information will be needed as to the likely potential for extraction. 		<p>any new facilities and what factors will need to be considered for these. It also details the type of processes which will be employed to treat waste in the waste hierarchy. More detail is also provided on the factors to be considered for any new developments to include the natural environment and openspace.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - References to new waste locations being allocated in the Allocations DPD have

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>site management of waste where it arises at retail, industrial and commercial locations, particularly in the main urban area.</p> <p><u>Minerals</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduce the consumption of non-renewable mineral resources and safeguard mineral deposits. - minimising the consumption of non-renewable mineral resources in major developments by requiring developers to demonstrate good practice in the use, reuse, recycling and disposal of construction materials; - Safeguarding sand and gravel and coalbed methane mineral resources, through ensuring other forms of development do not prejudice future mineral extraction; - If a proven need exists, identifying sites of sufficient quality for mineral extraction, inline with agreed apportionments and guidelines, through an appropriate DPD. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Issues regarding the cumulative impact of mineral extraction has not been covered. However, the policy aims to reduce the impact of extraction overall and it is acknowledged that the cumulative impact will be influenced by the scale and location of any proposed extraction. - Inclusion of air quality matters have not been included within the revised policy but this issue has been superseded by the inclusion of the Air Quality Policy. 		<p>been removed but issues will be taken forward in a Waste DPD to be prepared.</p>
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF – National and regional guidelines for aggregates 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A detailed range of evidence base documents informed the preferred approach. - Joint Waste and Minerals Plan being prepared that will provide a 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred policy approach has been assessed as having a positive effect on the majority of the SA objectives although no 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Several responses objecting to the proposed waste treatment facility at Allerton Park. Incineration is unsustainable, and expensive, Localised management of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Detailed considerations now to be covered in a Joint Waste and Minerals

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	<p>provision in England 2005-2020 (2009).</p>	<p>mechanism for formally addressing strategic crossboundary issues and will also contain detailed policies for waste and minerals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is not appropriate to duplicate these policies in the Local Plan but necessary to provide the strategic context for these policies. - Sustainable waste management will be promoted by encouraging waste prevention, reuse, recycling, composting and energy recovery in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy and effectively managing all of York's waste streams and their associated waste arisings. - Mineral resources will be safeguarded, the consumption of non-renewable mineral resources will be reduced by encouraging re-use and recycling of construction and demolition waste and any new provision of mineral resource will be carefully controlled. 	<p>effects were considered to be significant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred approach was considered to perform better than the reasonable alternatives identified and assessed 	<p>recycling and disposal is likely to create more jobs and still be cheaper than Allerton Park</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - More detailed needed on approach. - Policy should deal with Shale Gas/Fracking. Should say no fracking in York. 	<p>Plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Role of York Local Plan to provide strategic context for this Joint Plan.
<p>Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As above - Waste Management Plan for England. December 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As above with minor wording changes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Assessed as broadly positive, particular in relation to reducing waste generation and encouraging recycling and minimising the volume of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reflect updated information and as points of clarification.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	2013 - Planning Practice Guidance for Onshore Oil and Gas. July 2013 - NPPG		waste arisings which are sent to landfill with resulting positive effects on health. - No significant or minor negative effects were identified.		

27. Policy Topic: Transport

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	- PPG13 - PPG23	- City of York Local Transport Plan 2006-2011 (LTP2) identified congestion as a key concern. - A number of measures suggested to help reduce car usage which including demand management, public transport, walking and cycling.	- Providing a 'connected' LDF area in terms of public transport accessibility is one of the key ways in which it can have a positive impact on achieving more sustainable development. - With all new high trip generating development of this type it is vital that public transport accessibility, walking and cycling is taken into account from the outset	- A key issue in determining location is the need to locate housing in areas with good transport links and access to employment, services and facilities. - Employment locations should reduce the need to travel and reduce dependence on the car. - The Core Strategy should recognise that some visitors will always choose to arrive by car. - Many respondents suggested that we need a bus station close to the train Station and Park and ride schemes need strengthening.	N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				- The document should ultimately reflect the Regional Transport Strategy	
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- PPG13 - PPG23	- Includes more detail on the measures within City of York Local Transport Plan 2006-2011 (LTP2) - Consideration of issues emerging since the publication of LTP2 e.g. Tram-Train scheme, Dualling the A1237 York outer ring road. - Lists eight options for reducing the impacts of traffic including using those measures in the Local Transport Plan that can be delivered through the LDF, include the Tram-Train proposal being investigated for the Leeds, Harrogate, Knaresborough, York line and identifying additional opportunities to improve rail facilities above the Haxby proposal set out in the Local Transport Plan 2.	- Influence over achieving sustainable development through changing travel patterns, both through controlling the demand for travel and the distance travelled, by providing for peoples' needs as locally as possible. The other factor of importance is reducing car use through encouraging people to use more sustainable modes.	- Access to non-car transport modes suggested as a factor for considering the location of new development. - Access to public transport should feature more heavily in the Spatial Strategy. - General support for increasing use of public transport as an alternative to the car. - There was some support for investigating the Tram-Train proposal and generally improving rail facilities and better use of the rivers as a transport route were suggested.	- Approach broadly similar, but with more emphasis on regional influences rather than national policy. Contains more information on the interdependency between LDF and LTP.
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	- PPG13 - Successive Government White Papers. All to encourage	- Strategic Themes for Transport Planning cover tackling congestion, Improving accessibility for all, safety, improving air quality, improving quality of life and supporting	- A gap in the LDFs objectives included the need to reduce travel through the location of development, in	- Transport infrastructure should be one of the main drivers of the spatial strategy and not retro-fitted. - Good provision of public transport was a regular	- Policy direction is broadly the same, with policies regarding minimising travel and traffic

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
	<p>the most sustainable forms of transport and discourage the least sustainable.</p>	<p>the local economy - the approach to transport will enable appropriate development to take place that not only widens transport choice, particularly for the more sustainable forms of transport such as public transport including buses, walking and cycling, thereby reducing the use of the private car and improving access to services and facilities, but also, minimises the need to travel.</p>	<p>addition to ensuring public transport is a viable alternative to car use. - Plans for a shift in travel patterns to more sustainable methods of transport together with an integrated network which reduces the need for car transport.</p>	<p>comment. - The public should be able to walk to key services and have access to frequent public transport routes. - The strategy should encourage walking and cycling and the use of public transport as well as improving access to services. - The approach should support proposals to improve highway or transport infrastructure in association with development proposals which have not been anticipated within LTP2.</p>	<p>generation, promoting sustainable transport and reduce pollution and noise created by vehicles.</p>
<p>Core Strategy Submission – September 2011</p>	<p>- PPG13 - Successive Government White Papers. All to encourage the most sustainable forms of transport and discourage the least sustainable.</p>	<p>- Approach is to address the City's transport issues and deliver transport infrastructure and measures which ensure sustainable growth and development - The revised has been restructured into 5 separate streams. The first is location of development. The second structures the phasing of strategic infrastructure improvements, similarly to the previous policy, but groups each aspect under the timescale rather than in transport modes. The third section sets out the Council's</p>	<p>- In terms of improving and mitigating traffic congestion an overarching theme for York needed to become more sustainable through the use of different transport modes. - Development across York for housing and employment purposes was seen to increase the need for alternative modes of transport to the car to reduce the amount of overall trips.</p>	<p>- In order to have a public transport system which adequately supports development, a fundamental re-envisaging of the city's transport system should be undertaken which would ultimately result in the City's core being car free. - The rivers should be used more as strategic transport links. - Many respondents stressed the importance of investment in transport infrastructure limited support was given to the general approach of this chapter. Several respondents</p>	<p>- No change in general approach.</p>

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>intention for behavioural change delivered through a range of interventions. The fourth area concentrates on residential amenity and possible outcomes as well as referring to the role of the City Centre Area Action Plan. Section five relates to the Strategic Allocations and Future Areas of Search for Urban Extensions setting out the overall requirements for these sites should they come forward for development.</p>		<p>expressed concern about the ability of the strategic road network, particularly the outer ring road, to facilitate economic well being.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Concern was expressed to the lack of consideration of the existing capacity and constraints of the Outer Ring Road on the feasibility of the growth rates assumed in the Core Strategy. 	
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<p>NPPF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Detailed key evidence base informs the approach to deliver a fundamental shift in travel patterns through promoting sustainable connectivity through ensuring that new development is located with good access to high quality public transport and to the strategic cycling and walking network. The need to travel will be reduced by ensuring that new development is located with good access to services. - New stations will be provided at Haxby and potentially Strensall; and - Infrastructure will be provided to support 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The preferred policy approach has been assessed as having a significant positive effect on transport (SA Objective 6) and climate change (SA Objective 7). Positive effects were also identified across the majority of the SA objectives which seek a re-balancing of the modal split by encouraging public transport, cycling and walking, discouraging car-based travel and increase accessibility. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The majority of responses related to the A1237 outer ring road. - Whilst there was some support for the expansion and improvements of Park & Ride facilities at Designer Outlet there was also some opposition to this, with extending its hours of operation suggested as an alternative. - Opposition and support to new rail stations at Haxby and Strensall. - Opposition to the joining of Manor Lane / Hurricane Way, as it would be detrimental to the quality of life for residents 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The section now has extra policies to reflect the strategic nature of the plan and the importance of the rail network in York. - The general approach is broadly the same.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		<p>sustainable travel; including the provision of safe new cycle and walking routes as part of a complete city wide network, high quality well located bus stops and secure cycle parking facilities, new rail and park and ride facilities.</p>	<p>It is recommended that transport policy includes mitigation to address the uncertainties with regard to conserving the natural environment, using land resources efficiently and the potential for adverse impacts on the historic environment and the natural and built heritage.</p>	<p>in the vicinity, being heavily used as a rat-run.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is a need for a central bus (and coach) station at or near to York Railway station. - Should make considerably more off-road cycling provision between the outlying towns and the centre. - Objection to a reduction in the provision of long stay parking in the city centre because it will have a detrimental impact on trade and visitor numbers. - The thresholds for what is classed as a major development differ from those set out in the DfT Guidance on Transport Assessments. - There is no evidence to date to indicate that measure in place or proposed will reduce air pollution levels to within health based legal limits. - The proposal to extend the footstreets to include Fossgate makes no reference to consultation or working with the businesses and residents. - The whole of the city centre should be a 20mph limit and one-way systems returned to two way, where possible to 	

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				naturally calm vehicles and make city centre streets less attractive as a vehicular short-cut.	
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- NPPF	- Largely as above albeit however amendments have been made to the projects listed to take account of the most up to date position.	- Positive direct and in-direct effects on health, employment, equality, greenhouse gas emissions and air quality. - Policies T1-T3 and T5 are considered to have significant positive effects upon SA Objective 6 (Travel).	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	No changes to overall approach.

28. Policy Topic: Infrastructure and Developer Contributions

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 1 – June 2006	- Section 106 1990 Town and Country Planning Act	- Increasing tree cover as part of new development through section 106 contributions for tree planting, and protecting existing tree cover by increasing the number of Tree Preservation Orders in the City and surrounding area.	- N/A	- One respondent was concerned that financial contributions required from developers will inhibit the provision of student housing.	- N/A

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
Core Strategy Issues and Options 2 – September 2007	- N/A	- N/A	- N/A	- Suitable contributions will also be needed to ensure local services are not overstretched by new development.	- N/A
Core Strategy Preferred Options – June 2009	- PPS12 - Section 106 1990 Town and Country Planning Act	- New development will be supported by appropriate physical, social and economic infrastructure provision. - The Council will work with infrastructure providers and other delivery agencies to determine the appropriate level of provision and will seek contributions from developers to ensure that the necessary infrastructure is in place to support development. - Prepare a Supplementary Planning Document which will set out the mechanism through which developer contributions will be sought. This could include the use of planning obligations, tariffs, standard charges or a Levy.	- It would be worth also including information on how the Council will work to address existing needs or gaps of infrastructure delivery across the authority within this policy.	- The Core Strategy should have an overarching policy on developer contributions and infrastructure provision, with the detail set out in an SPD. - This should be prepared in consultation with developers and test the various mechanisms for typical development scenarios to ensure that they meet circular 05/05. - CIL may result in developers not bringing land forward until the levy is removed or infrastructure has already been paid for by other developments. - CIL is not a suitable method to recover drainage and flood risk contributions. Infrastructure providers are unlikely to fund infrastructure for development if they may not recover full costs for 15-20 years - The approach should	- No change in approach. The Local Plan 2005 also sought infrastructure and developer contributions through the development process.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				combine CIL with the continued use of planning Obligations. This would meet concerns about mitigating impacts in the immediate locality of the development and retain the flexibility to negotiate obligations regarding specific sites.	
Core Strategy Submission – September 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PPS12 - Section 106 1990 Town and Country Planning Act 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To deliver sustainable growth by ensuring that all development is supported by appropriate and timely infrastructure provision. - The Council will prepare a further planning document which will set out the mechanism through which developer contributions will be sought. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The recommendation to address gaps in infrastructure should be progressed alongside any development. However, this issue is not fully addressed. - The SPD to be prepared to give more detail for this policy should include further information with regards to redressing any gaps which exist in provision. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Many other respondents felt that approach is not founded on a sufficiently robust and credible evidence base as it is not considered to be based on a sound Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) as the IDP does not demonstrate whether a viability assessment has been undertaken or if developers/funding sources can finance infrastructure required. - It is considered unreasonable by some respondents to expect developers to contribute to strategic infrastructure if likely costs are not established. It was also suggested that a site size or dwelling threshold for which contributions for off site infrastructure should be included, alongside a 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The policy is stronger and more comprehensive in prescribing what is expected of developers..

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
				<p>schedule of costs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Several respondents suggested that specific types of infrastructure should be added to the list, such as sports facilities and the Strategic Road Network. - General comments include the need to include reference to emerging national biodiversity offsetting pilots as an alternative method to Section 106 and the need to plan for a transition to an economy that is not reliant on fossil fuels, including a city wide approach to renewable energy. 	
<p>Local Plan Preferred Options – June 2013</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NPPF - Section 106 1990 Town and Country Planning Act - Part 11 of the Planning Act 2008 - Community Infrastructure Regulations 2010 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is critical that new development is supported by appropriate infrastructure to ensure the creation of sustainable communities. A key element of delivery will be to ensure that the infrastructure needed to support development is provided and funded. - Infrastructure will be funded from a mix of sources including Council budgets, national Government funding, funding from other public bodies and agencies, as well as developer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is an expectation that the approach would generate significant levels of funding toward delivering the strategic infrastructure necessary to support growth and that this infrastructure would be in place prior to development. This would deliver benefits in respect of social, the economy and the environment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Should make specific reference to developers being required to provide contributions towards new flood alleviation schemes, the long term maintenance of existing defences and habitat creation though CIL. - Should ensure that a significant proportion of funds raised by S106 obligations and CIL are used to benefit community facilities in the local areas affected by development. - Policy IDC1 should be 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The primary thrust of the policy and section remain the same however small changes have been made to take into account changes in CIL regulations.

Plan stage	National Policy	Evidence and Approach	SA/SEA	Consultation Responses	Reasons for Change
		contributions.	- There are high costs implications to delivering transport infrastructure that is critical to enabling the development to be viable and deliverable.	amended to refer to phasing. - Concern that Policy IDC1 makes no reference to viability considerations in setting out the requirement for infrastructure and developer contributions.	
Aborted Local Plan Publication Draft - September 2014	- As above	- As above with minor wording changed to provide greater clarification of the type of infrastructure that the Council will seek contributions from developers for and when the contributions will be required, in order to support development in York.	- Provides the necessary policy context to secure infrastructure provision which will assist the Local Plan in securing sustainable development in accordance with the vision and outcomes which underpin the Local Plan. - Considered to have a minor positive against most of the SA Objectives.	- A motion was submitted to Full Council in October 2014, which halted proceeding to the Publication Draft consultation whilst further work was undertaken.	- In response to consultation responses received.

Appendix L Possible Monitoring Indicators

	New framework objective	New sub-objectives Will the policy/allocation:	SEA Topic	Indicative Indicators to use	
				For Policy Monitoring	For Site Allocations
1	To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver homes to meet the needs of the population in terms of quantity, quality; Promote improvements to the existing and future housing stock; Locate sites in areas of known housing need; Deliver community facilities for the needs of the population; Deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Net additional homes provided; Supply of ready to develop housing sites; % of new houses completed at densities in the policy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 100 units/ha within the city centre; 50 units/ha within the York urban area; 40 units/ha within the suburban area and Haxby/ Wigginton; 35 units/ha in the rural area and villages; % split of house types and flats; Percentage of dwelling plots on strategic sites sold to self builders; Losses of existing Gypsy pitches and / or Traveller pitches; Net additional Gypsy and Traveller pitches Losses of existing Travelling Showpeople plots (in Travelling Showpeople Yards or otherwise); Net additional Travelling Showpeople plots; Number and location of new houses in multiple occupation; Number of new specialist housing schemes; Gross affordable Housing Completions; Affordable housing mix broken down by 1, 2, 3 and 4+ beds; % of schemes delivering more affordable housing than the target percentage levels set out for site thresholds in the policy; Year in which, and time elapsed since last appropriate assessment of housing need undertaken. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not applicable
2	Improve the health and well-being of York's population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid locating development where environmental circumstances could negatively impact on people's health; Improve access to openspace / multi-functional openspace Promotes a healthier lifestyle through access to leisure opportunities (walking / cycling) Improves access to healthcare; Provides or promotes safety and security for residents; Ensure that land contamination/pollution does not pose unacceptable risks to health. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human health 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Losses of community facilities; Number, type, size and location of new community facility; Losses of built sports facilities; Number, type, size and location of new built sports facility; Year in which and time elapsed since Built Sports Strategy and Action Plan last updated; Losses of childcare facilities; Losses of primary care facilities; Number, type, size and location of new primary care facility; Progress on relocation of services previously provided at Bootham Hospital to a new site on Haxby Road; Number, type, size and location of new emergency service facility; Loss of Community Facilities; Life expectancy at birth; Infant Mortality Rate; Death rates from respiratory diseases; Percentage of people describing their health as 'good' or 'very good'; Rate of domestic and commercial burglaries; Percentage reduction in fear of crime statistics from CYC surveys; Percentage of residents who think where they live in York is a safe place to live; Reduction in households which have a deficiency to accessible openspace; Number of parks with Green Flag Award Status. 	<p>Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Doctors openspace <p>Progress on provision of ambulance spoke facilities at sites ST7, ST8, ST9, ST15 and ST16</p>
3	Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide good education and training opportunities for all; Support existing higher and further educational establishments for continued success; Provide good quality employment opportunities available to all; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of new on-campus bed spaces; Number of additional purpose-built off-campus bed spaces; Number of on-campus bed spaces; No of 16 – 18 year olds in education or employment or training; % of the population with GCSEs / NVQs /further education qualifications; Unemployment rate; Percentage of people out of work for over 12 months; Number of JSA claimants; The number of educational facilities which are available for use by the wider community. 	<p>(Housing) Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> nursery provision primary schools secondary schools higher education facilities <p>(Employment) Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> nursery provision <p>Progress on provision of required education facilities at strategic sites and other strategic provision arising out of the cumulative impact of development.</p>
4	Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Help deliver conditions for business success and 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total amount of additional employment floorspace by type (gross and 	Not applicable at location level assessment but

	New framework objective	New sub-objectives Will the policy/allocation:	SEA Topic	Indicative Indicators to use	
				For Policy Monitoring	For Site Allocations
	and inclusive economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> investment; Deliver a flexible and relevant workforce for the future; Deliver and promote stable economic growth; Enhance the city centre and its opportunities for business and leisure; Provide the appropriate infrastructure for economic growth; Support existing employment drivers; Promote a low carbon economy.. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> net) overall and for each allocation; Employment land available by type (in hectares) overall and for each allocation; Amount of additional employment land (hectares) developed for B1, B2 and B8 overall and for each allocation; Number of jobs created per annum; Losses of employment land in employment areas and in the local authority area as a whole; Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development in the City Centre; Amount of completed A1 (Food and non-food) floorspace (gross and net) by location; Amount of completed A2-A5 floorspace (gross and net) by location; Town Centre Health Check Indicators to be monitored through the AMR where data is available – to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diversity of main town centre uses (by number, type and amount of floorspace); Shopping rents (pattern of movements in Zone A rents within primary shopping areas); Proportion of vacant street level property and length of time properties have been vacant; Pedestrian flows (footfall); and Customer and residents views and behaviour % of working age population in employment; Local Indicator: Annual visitor expenditure and % increase on previous monitoring year; Average length of stay of visitors in the City and % increase on the previous monitoring year; Number of VAT registrations / number of VAT registered businesses; Percentage of population who are economically active; % Increase in employment generated by tourism; Number of knowledge based jobs and % increase on previous monitoring year; Number of 'green jobs' and % increase on previous monitoring year; Job density; No. of jobs created per annum; % increase in no. of jobs on previous monitoring year. 	linked to all Transport accessibility given relationship to commuting.
5	Help deliver equality and access to all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Address existing imbalances of equality, deprivation and exclusion across the city; Provide accessible services and facilities for the local population; Provide affordable housing to meet demand; Help reduce homelessness; Promote the safety and security for people and/or property. 	N/a	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of new specialist housing schemes; Number of affordable homes delivered (gross); Gross Affordable Housing Completions; Affordable housing mix broken down by 1,2,3 and 4+ beds; % of new developments built that are within 400m of a community facility (Primary school, GP or Convenience Store) and within 400m of a bus route with a 15 min frequency; % of new community facilities that are within 400m of a bus route with a 15 min frequency; Loss of Community Facilities; Percentage of people who feel they can influence decision making in their locality. 	Access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> non-frequent bus routes frequent bus routes park and ride bus stops railway station by walking railway station by cycling adopted highways Cycle routes Additional access for Housing sites: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supermarkets/convenience stores
6	Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver development where it is accessible by public transport, walking and cycling to minimise the use of the car; Deliver transport infrastructure which supports sustainable travel options; Promote sustainable forms of travel; Improve congestion. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air Climatic factors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivery of strategic infrastructure schemes identified by target dates (to be monitored through LTP3); Amount of new development within 400 metres walkable distance of a frequent public transport route, local facilities (primary school, GP, convenience store) and within 100m of a cycle route; Number of developments submitting travel plans; Length of Public Rights of Way; New provision of cycle paths or cycle path improvements; Congestion: Additional travel delays to be measured against targets (85% by 2016, 80% by 2021 and 78% by 2031). 	Access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> non-frequent bus routes frequent bus routes park and ride bus stops railway station by walking railway station by cycling adopted highways Cycle routes Additional access for Housing sites: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Neighbourhood parade Supermarket Access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pedestrian Right of Way (PROW)
7	To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions from all sources; Plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climatic factors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Renewable energy capacity installed by type; CO2 reduction from local authority operations; Per capita reduction in CO2 emissions in the Local Authority area; 	Linked to all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All Transport accessibility indicators given relationship to trip generation and emissions

	New framework objective	New sub-objectives Will the policy/allocation:	SEA Topic	Indicative Indicators to use	
				For Policy Monitoring	For Site Allocations
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> effects of climate change; Provide and develop energy from renewable, low and zero carbon technologies; Promote sustainable design and building materials that manage the future risks and consequences of climate change; Adhere to the principles of the energy hierarchy;. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of development proposals of 10 dwellings or more or non-residential schemes over 1000m2 to integrate Combined Heat and Power and district / block heating networks. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All flood risk indicators given its link to managing the effects of climate change All Green infrastructure indicators given its link to managing the effects of climate change Air Quality Management Areas given its link to emissions.
8	Conserve and enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for high quality and connected natural environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect and enhance international and nationally significant priority species and habitats within SACs, SPAs, RAMSARs and SSSIs ; Protect and enhance locally important nature conservation sites (SINCs); Create new areas or site of bio-diversity / geodiversity value; Improve connectivity of green infrastructure and the natural environment; Provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Biodiversity Flora Fauna 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change in areas and population of biodiversity importance, including: loss and addition of priority habitats and species (by type); Change in areas designated for their intrinsic environmental value including sites of international, national, regional, sub regional or local significance; Amount of eligible open spaces managed to Green Flag award status; % of recognised wildlife sites in favourable condition in current Local Biodiversity Audit; Condition of RAMSAR, SPA, SAC, SSSI and LNR's; Amount of new accessible open space provided as part of residential development on strategic sites (ha); Amount of new accessible open space provided in areas of deficiency; Open space monitoring in line with Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study and distances to open space types; Number and extent of recognised green corridors; 	Distance to/ incorporates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory nature conservation designations; Regional Green Infrastructure Corridor; Site of Interest for Nature Conservation (SINC) site; Area of Local Nature Conservation (LNC) Interest; Ancient Woodland; Existing Openspace. District Green Infrastructure Corridor Local Green Infrastructure Corridor; Tree Protection orders
9	Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Re-use previously developed land; Prevent pollution contaminating the land and remediate any existing contamination; Safeguard soil quality, including the most volatile agricultural land and protect and enhance allotments; Safeguard mineral resources and encourage their efficient use 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil Material assets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NI170: PDL that has been vacant or derelict for more than 5 years; Core Indicator M1: Production of primary won aggregates by mineral planning authority; Core Indicator M2: Production of secondary and recycled aggregates by mineral planning authority; Number of Allotment sites; Amount of agricultural land used for development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brownfield / Greenfield/ Mixed Agricultural Land Classification
10	Improve water efficiency and quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conserve water resources and quality; Improve the quality of rivers and groundwaters; 	Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> River quality; Number of developments that incorporate water efficiency measures a part of the implementation of Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM (linked to climate change). 	Not applicable at location level assessment
11	Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote reduction, re-use, recovery and recycling of waste Promote and increase resource efficiency 	Material assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity of new waste management facilities by waste planning authority; Residual household waste per household (kg); % of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting; % of municipal waste land filled; The number of waste sites that are allocated and subsequently developed within York. 	Not applicable at location level assessment
12	Improve air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce all emissions to air from current activities; Minimise and mitigate emissions to air from new development (including reducing transport emissions through low emission technologies and fuels); Support the development of city wide low emission infrastructure; Improve air quality in AQMAs and prevent new designations; Avoid locating development where it could negatively impact on air quality. Avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality where it could result in negative impacts on the health of future occupants/users; Promote sustainable and integrated transport network to minimise the use of the car. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air Human health Climatic Factors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of reduction in Annual Mean NO2 concentrations; Amount of reduction in annual mean PM10 concentrations; % above / below legal requirements for NO2 and PM10; Number of Air Quality Management Areas in the city. 	Within/proximity to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air quality management area (AQMA)
13	Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce risk of flooding; Ensure development location and design does not negatively impact on flood risk; Deliver or incorporate through design sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water Human health Climatic factors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of planning permissions granted contrary to Environment Agency advice on flooding and water quality grounds; % of new dwellings in flood risk zones 2, 3a and 3b; % of new development incorporating SUDS; Number of new developments (Brownfield and Greenfield) achieving the targets for run off rates; Number of new developments where ground water or land drainage is connected to public sewers. 	Within: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flood risk zone 3b Flood risk zone 3a Flood risk zone 2
14	Conserve and enhance York's historic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote and enhance local culture; 	Cultural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Progress on the preparation of characterisation studies for key strategic 	Distance to:

	New framework objective	New sub-objectives Will the policy/allocation:	SEA Topic	Indicative Indicators to use	
				For Policy Monitoring	For Site Allocations
	environment, cultural heritage, character and setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preserve and enhance designated heritage assets and their setting; • Preserve or enhance those elements which contribute to the special character and setting of the historic city as identified in the Heritage Topic Paper 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heritage landscape 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sites; • Stock of Grade 1, 2 & 2* listed buildings; • Number of buildings on the At Risk Register; • Number of Conservation Areas in York; • % of Conservation Areas with an up to date character appraisal; • % of Conservation Areas with published management proposals; • Number of planning applications referred to English Heritage; • Number of planning applications approved despite sustained objection from English Heritage. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Listed Buildings • Scheduled Ancient Monuments • Areas of Archaeological Importance
15	Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preserve and enhance the landscape including areas of landscape value; • Protect and enhance geologically important sites; • Promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape and in line with the "landscape and Setting" within the Heritage Topic Paper. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cultural heritage • Landscape 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • % of applications approved in the Green Belt that are compliant with Green Belt policy; • Amount of eligible open spaces managed to Green Flag award status; • Amount of new accessible open space provided as part of residential development on strategic sites (ha); • Amount of new accessible open space provided in areas of deficiency; • Open space monitoring in line with Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study and distances to open space types; • Number and extent of recognised green corridors; • % of LA covered by relevant landscape character appraisals/ historic character appraisals; • Areas showing change consistent with character area objectives; • Extent of local historic parks and gardens at risk/lost. 	Within: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An area of Historic Character and setting • Conservation Areas • Central Historic Core Character Appraisal Zone

Appendix M

Schedule of Changes to Policies in the Publication Plan 2014

Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
Section 2: Vision and Development Principles		
Vision	Changes to reflect importance of heritage and contemporary culture in the City of York.	The appraisal has been reviewed and no changes to the scoring have been identified.
Outcomes	Reordering of Outcomes to bring 'Protect the Environment' first.	Amend appraisal table to reflect re-ordering. No effects from this change are considered significant and do not require re-appraisal.
Outcomes	Changes to the names of following outcomes to reflect new Council Plan: 'Create Jobs and Grow the Economy' to 'Create a Prosperous City for All'; 'Get York Moving' to 'Ensure Efficient and Affordable Transport Links'; and 'Build Strong Communities' to 'Provide Good Quality Homes and Opportunities'.	Reflect the changes to the names of the 'Outcomes' in the appraisal table. No significant effects to appraise.
Outcomes	A number of changes to add clarity, reflect latest position of the Council and reflect latest Council Plan and One Planet York principles.	The changes have been reviewed and no changes to the appraisal are required.
DP1: York Sub Area	Updates relating to the York, North Yorkshire and East Riding LEP.	No changes to appraisal scoring but commentary has been updated to reflect latest Local Plan position regarding preferred employment growth.
Section 3: Spatial Strategy		
SS1: Delivering Sustainable Growth for York	Significant changes to the housing and employment growth requirements included within the policy.	The changes to housing and employment requirements are significant for the plan as a whole. The appraisal has been revised and updated to reflect the preferred growth options incorporated into the policy.

Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
SS2: The Role of York's Green Belt	Changes reflect that the Local Plan will not include safeguarded land.	The appraisal has been reviewed in light of the changes to the policy. No changes to the scoring have been found but minor changes to the commentary have been made.
SS3: The Creation of an Enduring Green Belt	Policy deleted.	The draft Local Plan no longer includes safeguarded land. The appraisal has been updated to reflect the deletion of the policy.
SS4 – SS10 SS1 - SS24	Changes to the policies under the original (SS4-SS10) and reordering and the introduction of a number of new policies relates to the identified strategic allocations.	The changes are significant in their extent and scope and relate to the strategic allocations identified in the plan. The revised and renumbered existing policies and the new policies included in the Pre-Publication Draft have been appraised.
Section 4: Economy and Retail		
Policy EC1: Provision of Employment Land	The revised policy incorporates the amendments to the proposed allocations set out in the 2014 plan.	The SA has been reviewed to reflect the change in policy and the employment land evidence which supports the policy approach. Although no changes to the appraisal scoring have been found, the commentary has been revised and updated.
*Policy EC2: Economic Growth in the Health and Social Care Sectors	Policy deletion.	The SA has been updated to reflect the removal of the Policy. The removal of the policy has meant that the policies in this chapter are now assessed as having a minor rather than significant positive effect on SA Objective 2. Subsequent policy numbers have been changed to reflect the deletion of the policy.
Policy R1: Retail Hierarchy and Sequential Approach	Removal of 'neighbourhood parades' as a designation where main town centres being directed.	The SA has been updated to reflect that the neighbourhood parades have been removed from the classification of centres where main town centres will be directed to. Having considered the appraisal in 2014 no changes are required to the appraisal scoring however there are changes required to the commentary.
Policy R2: District and Local Centres and Neighbourhood Parades	Policy name change from District, Local And Neighbourhood Centres. Additionally, policy provisions are included for protecting the vitality and viability of Neighbourhood Parades.	The SA has been updated to reflect the policy name change and the amendments to the protection for the viability and vitality of the Neighbourhood Parades. Having considered the appraisal in 2014 no changes are required to the appraisal scoring however there are changes required to the commentary.
Section 5: Housing		

Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
Policy H1: Housing Allocations	The amendment to the policy reflect the changes to the allocations included in 2014. There are no other policy wording changes although SS1, which is cross referenced to has been revised.	The SA has been revised to reflect the change to the allocations included in the Local Plan Pre Publication Draft. The changes in SS1, in terms of the levels of housing growth have also been appraised.
Policy H3: Balancing the Housing Market	Amendment to focus consideration of the required housing mix linked to the SHMA, and up-to-date evidence of need.	The SA appraisal commentary has been revised to account for the change in the policy approach to include the requirement for up to date evidence to inform need in this policy. Addition the latest SHMA has been reflected.
*Policy H4: Housing Mix	Policy deletion with elements incorporated into H3.	The SA has been updated to reflect the removal of the Policy.
Policy H4: Promoting Self and Custom House Building	Renumbered from H5 to reflect change above and amendment to title from Promoting Self Build. A number of changes to the application of the policy for custom housebuilding.	The changes reflect the Housing White Paper's support for custom self-build to play a significant role in housing delivery. The policy approach also includes the requirement for all strategic sites (5ha and above) to provide 5% of plots for self or custom build as opposed to 2% of land within the four named strategic sites in the previous policy. This has been reflected in the updated appraisal.
*Policy H6: Gypsy, Roma, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Sites	Policy deletion with elements incorporated into a new H5 and H6.	The SA has been updated to reflect the removal of the Policy.
Policy H5: Gypsies and Travellers	New policy which incorporates some elements of former H6 plus updated need evidence and amends approach to the allocation and delivery of pitches.	The changes reflect the updated evidence base. The appraisal has been amended to reflect the change in policy title and number and the split of the policy provisions between this policy and H6.
Policy H6 Travelling Showpeople	New policy which incorporates some elements of former H6 plus updated need evidence and amends approach to the allocation and delivery of plots.	The changes reflect the updated evidence base. The appraisal has been amended to reflect the change in policy title and number and the split of the policy provisions between this policy and H5.
Policy H7: Student Housing	Changes to the reference from student 'accommodation' to student 'housing'. Amendment	The appraisal has been reviewed but no changes to the scoring have been identified. A number of changes to the explanatory text have been made.

Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
	to the approach for housing. The approach is for housing to be located on either campus for the University of York and for locations convenient to the main campus for York St John University.	
Policy H9: Older Persons Specialist Housing	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy for older person's specialist housing.
Policy H10: Affordable Housing	New policy provisions.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy for affordable housing.
Section 6: Health and Wellbeing Formerly Community Facilities*		
Policy CF1: Community Facilities*	Deletion of policy.	Appraisal updated to reflect deletion of policy.
Policy CF2: Built Sports Facilities*	Deletion of policy.	Appraisal updated to reflect deletion of policy.
Policy CF3: Childcare Provision*	Deletion of policy.	Appraisal updated to reflect deletion of policy.
Policy CF4: Healthcare and Emergency Services*	Deletion of policy.	Appraisal updated to reflect deletion of policy.
Policy HW1: Protecting existing facilities	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Policy HW2: New Community Facilities	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Policy HW3 Built Sport Facilities	New policy which incorporates some elements of former Policy CF2.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Policy HW4: Childcare Provision	New policy which incorporates some elements of former Policy CF3.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Policy HW5: Healthcare Services	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.

Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
Policy HW6:	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Policy HW7: Healthy places	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Section 7: Education		
Policy ED1: University of York	Removal of 'campuses' from title.	The appraisal has been updated to reflect policy name change and to reflect the minor changes to the policy. There are no changes to the SA scoring but the commentary has been revised.
Policy ED2: Campus West	Removal of Heslington in title.	The appraisal has been updated to reflect policy name change. Minor changes to policy have been reviewed but there is no change to the appraisal scoring.
Policy ED3: Campus East	Removal of Heslington in title. Changes to the detail of the site referenced in the policy.	The appraisal has been updated to reflect the change in name. The changes in policy wording reflect site related changes. The appraisal scoring has been reviewed and no changes to the scoring have been made.
Policy ED4: York St. John University Lord Mayor's Walk Campus	Amendment to policy name and changes to the consideration of applications for student housing.	The policy changes set out that a reduction in on site housing provision will be supported subject to adequate provision being made off campus. Additionally, off campus provision must be in locations convenient to the campus. The appraisal has been updated to reflect this change.
Policy ED5: York St. John University Further Expansion	Removal of site due to its development since 2014.	The SA has been reviewed for this change although the scoring has not required revision in light of the policy changes. Minor commentary changes have been made.
Policy ED6: Preschool, Primary and Secondary Education	Amendment to reference to provision of education facilities within strategic housing allocations to be subject detailed viability and deliverability work.	The SA has been reviewed for this change although the scoring has not required revision in light of the policy changes. Minor commentary changes have been made.
Policy ED7: York College and Askham Bryan College	Change in policy name and focus. The policy specifically focuses solely on further education and does not include higher education.	The SA has been reviewed for this change although the scoring has not required revision in light of the policy changes. Minor commentary changes have been made.
Section 8: Placemaking, Heritage, Design and Culture		
Policy D3: Cultural Wellbeing	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.

Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
Policy D11: Extensions and Alterations to Existing buildings	Amendments include new design criteria for where extensions and alterations.	The amendments include new references to the retention of trees and the design of safe places as additional criteria. The appraisal has been revised to take into account the likely effects.
Section 9: Green Infrastructure		
Policy GI2: Biodiversity and Access to Nature	Inclusion of for policy provisions related to waste water treatment works (WwTW) capacity to ensure the maintenance of water quality in the Rivers Ouse and Derwent to provide routes for migratory fish.	The appraisal of Policy GI2 has been revised in light of the additional policy requirements in relation to water quality. Although the scoring remains the same across the majority of SA Objectives, changes have been identified in relation to water quality (SA Objective 10).
Policy GI7: Burial and Memorial Grounds	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Section 10: Green Belt		
N/A	N/A	N/A
Section 11: Climate Change		
Policy CC1 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Generation	Significant changes to the policy in light of national legislation and guidance changes and new local evidence. Sites have also been removed from the policy.	The changes include giving significant weight to the contributions that renewable and low carbon technology development makes to the low carbon dioxide emissions targets and removal of site allocations. The policy changes have been appraised.
Policy CC2 Sustainable Design and Construction of New Development	Significant changes to the policy in light of national legislation and guidance changes and new local evidence.	The changes include inclusion of a new target for reductions in the Dwelling Emissions Rate against the Target Emissions Rate. The policy changes have been appraised.
CC3: District Heating and Combined Heat and Power Networks	New policy.	The appraisal has been revised to take into account the new policy.
Section 12: Environmental Quality and Flood Risk		
Policy ENV1: Air Quality	The changes introduce a new requirement for an exposure assessment where a development will	The policy change introduces a new requirement for exposure assessments to accompany applications for new development under certain circumstances. The

Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
	introduce new exposure to air pollutants in an area of existing, or future, air quality concern.	revised policy has been appraised and changes are proposed to the commentary but no changes to the scoring.
Section 13: Waste and Minerals		
N/A	N/A	N/A
Section 14: Transport and Communications		
Policy T1: Sustainable Access	Changes to explanatory text.	The changes are not considered significant for the appraisal. However, the appraisal has been reviewed in light of the changes but no changes in scoring have been identified.
T2: Strategic Public Transport Improvements	The changes primarily relate to the specific schemes identified as part of the public transport improvements and heightened reference to the Local Transport Plan.	The changes to the schemes identified in the policy are significant in scope. The appraisal has been reviewed in light to these changes. The appraisal scoring has not required revision although changes to the commentary have been identified.
T3: York Railway Station and Associated Operational Facilities	The change incorporates references to developing York Station to be a hub and gateway for York and the wider sub-region and as a hub high speed rail (HS2 and HS3).	The incorporation of references to the developing York station as a hub for the wider sub-region and for HS2 and HS3 in significant addition to the policy. The appraisal scoring has been reviewed and no changes have been identified. However, the commentary has been updated to reflect the references to developing the station as a hub.
T4: Strategic Highway Network Capacity Improvements	The changes relate to the specific schemes identified as part of the network capacity improvements, including removal of the reference to the James Street Link Road.	The changes to the schemes identified in the policy are significant in scope. The appraisal has been reviewed in light to these changes. The appraisal scoring has not required revision although changes to the commentary have been identified.
T5: Strategic Cycle and Pedestrian Network Links and Improvements	The changes relate to the specific schemes identified as part of the cycle and pedestrian network.	The changes to the schemes identified in the policy are significant in scope. The appraisal has been reviewed in light to these changes. The appraisal scoring has not required revision.
T9: Alternative-fuel fuelling stations and freight consolidation centres	Site removed from policy.	The changes includes the removal of a site referenced in the 2014 appraisal of the policy. The appraisal and the commentary has been revised in light of the policy changes.



Vision, Outcome or Policy (as set out in Draft Local Plan) <small>*indicates policy name/number in Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014 where policy now deleted</small>	Summary of change since Publication Draft Local Plan presented to LPWG and Executive Members in September 2014, as appraised by Amec.	Why this change is considered significant for the SA and what are the implications for the appraisal.
Policy C1: Communications Infrastructure	The changes include incorporation of new requirements regarding sites with landscape or nature conservation and historic assets sensitivities.	The changes include incorporation of new requirements regarding development impacts on landscape, nature and historic designations. The SA has been revised to reflect the changes to the policy. The appraisal scoring has not changed but the commentary has been revised in light of the policy changes.
Section 15: Delivery and Monitoring		
N/A	N/A	N/A

Appendix N

Housing and Employment Growth Figures Appraisal

Table N.1 Preferred Housing Growth Figure and Reasonable Alternative

SA Objective		Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
		Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	Short Term	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>The preferred housing figure represents the DCLG baseline housing need based on 2014 sub-national population and household projections. The preferred housing growth option of 867 dpa has been assessed as resulting in minor positive effects in the short and medium term reflecting that the preferred housing figure would positively contribute to the delivery of a range of housing types and tenures in locations across the City. However, the assessment of negative effects in the long term reflects the anticipated inability of the baseline figure to fully meet the identified housing need for the City of York identified in the technical work of GL Hearn in the 2017 Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) update. The figure identified by GL Hearn comprises the Government's baseline household projections and modest market signals upwards adjustment (equivalent to 10%), in accordance with the implementation of Planning Practice Guidance (which supports the National Planning Policy Framework). However, the extent to which negative effects occur, and their significance, would be dependent on the delivery of housing over the plan period above the baseline figure. Careful monitoring is therefore required.</p> <p>The reasonable alternative reflects the figure identified by GL Hearn 2017 SHMA update. The figure represents an objectively assessed need of 953 dpa (867dap baseline with market signals adjustment). This has been assessed as resulting in minor positive effects in the short and medium term increasing to significant positive effects in the long term. The scale of housing delivery associated with this figure would meet housing demand based on the most recent population forecasts and would support the delivery of affordable housing. Analysis by GL Hearn in the 2017 SHMA update identifies a shortfall in housing provision against previous targets. This past under delivery of housing may suggest that there is a 'backlog' of need.</p> <p>Mitigation None.</p> <p>Assumptions It is assumed that the delivery of housing will accord with the Spatial Strategy for York; namely to prioritise development within and/or as an extension to the urban area and through the provision of a single new settlement.</p> <p>Uncertainty The assessment of likely effects depends on the monitoring of housing delivery through the plan period.</p>
	Medium Term	+	+	
	Long Term	-	++	

SA Objective		Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
		Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
2. Improve the health and wellbeing of York's population	Short Term	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects Housing growth is likely to generate minor, temporary adverse effects on health in the short term during construction (e.g. as a result of emissions to air from HGV movements and plant). Whilst effects will be dependent on the exact location of new development and its proximity to sensitive receptors, it can be assumed that new housing would be delivered within and in close proximity to existing residential areas. In the longer term, new housing could also adversely affect health due to, for example, emissions and increased traffic.</p> <p>It is anticipated that both the preferred housing figure and the reasonable alternative will necessitate the need to accommodate development at greenfield sites which could result in the loss of open space.</p> <p>The preferred option and the alternative have both been appraised negatively over the short, medium and long term. The alternative figure (953 dpa) may have a greater effect than the preferred option over the long term although this is unlikely to be significant.</p> <p>Mitigation New housing development may provide opportunities to incorporate health facilities, open space and measures to facilitate walking and cycling. Local planning policy should be put in place to minimise impacts on health. Additionally, regulatory requirements to limit detrimental effects on health and wellbeing, beyond the remit of the local plan, will also mitigate effects.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	
	Long Term	-	-	
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce	Short Term	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Investment in new development has the potential to stimulate increased investment in new facilities by generating demand (through the influx of new residents) and through developer contributions. Any investment in educational facilities and services would support educational attainment, which is recognised as being good within the City of York area.</p> <p>Furthermore, both the preferred housing growth option and alternative housing figure are expected to help deliver student accommodation and a new settlement may encourage additional educational provision.</p> <p>Overall, the housing growth proposed in the plan and the alternative have been assessed as having minor positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p>
	Medium Term	+	+	
	Long Term	+	+	

SA Objective	Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
	Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
			<p>Uncertainty There is a risk that development may increase pressure on existing educational facilities and in particular primary schools within the City.</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy	Short Term	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Housing development will generate economic benefits associated with construction e.g. direct job creation, supply chain benefits and increased spend in the local economy by contractors and construction workers. However, effects in this regard will be temporary and the extent to which the jobs that may be created benefit the City of York's residents will depend on the number of jobs created and the recruitment policies of prospective employers.</p> <p>In the medium and longer term new housing and associated population growth will in turn help enhance the viability and vitality of existing businesses within central York as well as other centres.</p> <p>Furthermore, both the preferred and alternative growth figures could mean the objectives of the York Economic Strategy 2016 – 2020 could be met and that York can fully capitalise from investment through the Leeds City Region, LEP, and the Northern Powerhouse programme.</p> <p>The preferred housing option has been assessed as having minor positive effects in the short, medium and long term. The alternative housing figure will provide a scale of housing growth to support economic growth and as such it is considered to have significant positive effects in the long term.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred housing option and alternative have been assessed as having minor positive effects on this objective, except for the alternative housing figure in the long term, which is considered to have a significant positive effect due to benefits derived from the quantum of development proposed.</p> <p>Mitigation None.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty The extent to which job creation is locally significant will depend on the type of jobs created (in the context of the local labour market) and the recruitment policies of prospective employers.</p>
	Medium Term	+	
	Long Term	+	

SA Objective		Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
		Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
5. Help deliver equality and access to all	Short Term	+	+	<p><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></p> <p>Both the preferred housing option and the alternative housing figure would assist in meeting, but not fully, the net affordable housing requirement of 573 dwellings as identified in the 2016 SHMA.</p> <p>Residential development of the scale proposed under both figures has the potential to improve the viability and vitality of existing shops, services and facilities in the areas where growth is located. New development may also encourage and support investment in existing, and the provision of new, services and facilities in the City of York through, for example, the receipt of developer contributions. This could help enhance the accessibility of existing and prospective residents to key services and facilities, although this would be dependent on the exact location of new development and the level of investment generated. However, depending on where new development is located, there is the potential for growth to increase pressure on existing community facilities and services.</p> <p>The Local Plan Site Selection Methodology identifies the need to locate development with sustainable access to facilities and service and to ensure sustainable access for transport.</p> <p>The preferred growth option has been assessed as having minor positive effects on this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>The alternative housing growth figure recommended by GL Hearn has been assessed as having minor effects in the short and medium term and a significant positive effect in the long term.</p> <p><u>Mitigation</u> None.</p> <p><u>Assumptions</u> That affordable housing policy requirements in draft Policy H10 is implemented by the City Council.</p> <p><u>Uncertainty</u> None.</p>
	Medium Term	+	+	
	Long Term	+	++	
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network	Short Term	+/-	+/-	<p><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></p> <p>No significant effects have been identified for the preferred housing option or alternative option.</p> <p>Focusing development in accordance with the Council's spatial strategy would have positive effects on the objective as it would significantly encourage people to live in the town centres where services and facilities are more accessible reducing the need to travel. Housing growth could also help to maintain existing, and (potentially) stimulate investment in new, public transport provision in the City of York area.</p>
	Medium Term	+/-	+/-	

SA Objective	Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure	
	Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa		
	Long Term	+/-	+/-	<p>The scale of a stand-alone settlement is likely to result in a quantum of development which will result in the development of a new local centre(s) and facilities reducing the need for out-commuting.</p> <p>In the short term (during construction) and once development is complete there is likely to be an increase in transport movements and associated congestion.</p> <p>Overall, the levels of growth proposed under the preferred housing growth option and the alternative option have been assessed as having minor positive and negative effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation Measures should be put into effect to ensure consistency with the requirements of paragraph 17 of the NPPF which identifies as a core principle of planning the active management of patterns of growth to make the fullest possible use of public transport, walking and cycling, and focus significant development in locations which are, or can be made, sustainable.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	Short Term	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified for either the preferred housing option or the alternative.</p> <p>Minor negative effects are anticipated to arise from housing growth generating an increase in greenhouse gases both during construction (e.g. due to emissions from HGV movements and plant) and once development is complete (e.g. due to increased traffic generation and energy use in new dwellings).</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	<p>As highlighted under SA Objective 6, housing growth could help to maintain existing, and (potentially) stimulate investment in, public transport provision in the area which could help to minimise greenhouse gas emissions associated with car use.</p>
	Long Term	-	-	<p>Overall, the growth under the preferred option and alternative have been assessed as having minor negative effects on this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation There may be opportunities to promote and encourage sustainable modes of transport alongside new development. Policies in the Local Plan should encourage their development.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty The exact magnitude of effects will be dependent on the design and location of development at the individual site level (which is currently uncertain).</p>

SA Objective	Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
	Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
			Housing growth may present opportunities to increase investment in transport infrastructure and renewable energy.
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, bio-diversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment	Short Term	-/?	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified for the preferred option or alternative.</p> <p>Within a relatively small area (272 square kilometres), the York area boasts a range of sites with habitat and conservation value at international, national, regional and local levels of importance. These sites include ancient flood meadows, species-rich grasslands, lowland heath, woodlands and wetlands, which in turn are home to a variety of European protected species including bats, great crested newts, otters and other rare species such as the Tansy Beetle.</p> <p>Housing growth could have an adverse effect on biodiversity as a result of land take/habitat loss and disturbance during construction and increased recreational pressure once development is complete.</p> <p>It is likely that the levels of growth proposed in the preferred option will require development on greenfield sites. The preferred option and alternative have been assessed as having a negative effect on this objective.</p> <p>However it is considered that any adverse effects will be mitigated through the implementation of Local Plan policies related to biodiversity. The selection of sites, through the application of the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology identifies the need to protect environmental assets (including nature conservation).</p> <p>The presence of Nature Conservation Sites of International importance will necessitate a Habitats Regulations Assessment in accordance with the European Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and Wild Flora and Fauna (the 'Habitats Directive') (Amendment) Regulations 2010.</p> <p>Residential development at the level presented in both the preferred option and alternative may provide opportunities to enhance the existing, or incorporate new, green infrastructure. This could potentially have a positive or significantly positive effect on this objective by improving the quality and extent of habitats and by increasing the accessibility of both existing and prospective residents to such assets.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred option and alternative have been assessed as having minor negative effects on this objective. However, there is the potential for significant negative effects to arise should development result in adverse effects on designated sites, although this is currently uncertain.</p> <p>Mitigation Measures to retain and enhance features of biodiversity interest e.g. species rich grassland and hedgerows on development sites should be adopted. Local Plan policies should support improvements to</p>
	Medium Term	-/?	
	Long Term	-/?	

SA Objective	Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
	Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
			<p>the green infrastructure network and connecting biodiversity networks.</p> <p>Assumptions None of the development sites to be taken forward in the local plan will have an adverse effect on features of international importance.</p> <p>Uncertainty The effects of development on biodiversity which will be dependent to an extent on the location of development, the nature of detailed proposals and the outcome of site specific investigation, which at this stage are uncertain.</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	Short Term	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified for the preferred housing growth option or the alternative option.</p> <p>Whilst effects against this objective are largely dependent on the location of development, which at this stage is uncertain, it is expected that both the preferred option and alternative housing figures will necessitate the need for some development on greenfield sites. This likely requirement has therefore been assessed as having a negative effect on this objective.</p>
	Medium Term	-	<p>The NPPF says that planning should “<i>encourage the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided that it is not of high environmental value</i>”. The Council should encourage developers to consider whether there is previously developed land available in suitable locations for new development, rather than locating development on undeveloped land.</p> <p>Overall, all of the housing growth proposed under the preferred option and alternative are considered to have minor negative effects on this objective.</p>
	Long Term	-	<p>Mitigation The Local Plan policies should encourage the re-use of previously developed and co-location of facilities and services to make the best use of development sites.</p> <p>Assumptions It is assumed that development sites would avoid development on best and most versatile land and encourage development on previously developed land.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>

SA Objective		Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
		Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	Short Term	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified for the preferred housing growth option or the alternative option.</p> <p>Housing will result in increased water consumption both during construction and in the longer term once development is complete.</p> <p>The increase in local population is expected to increase the demand on water resources, which has the potential for a negative effect on water quality. Yorkshire Water's Water Resources Management Plan 2014 has weighed up the demand and supply of water for the forthcoming 25 years until 2039/40. The demand model has inbuilt assumptions regarding the projected population and households as well as the projected effects of climate change, leakage, implemented water efficiency measures and assumed new homes in accordance with the Code for Sustainable Homes (the requirements of which are now contained within Building Regulations).</p> <p>York lies within the Grid SWZ zone within Yorkshire Water's area, which identifies a deficit between supply and demand from 2018/19 is 2.67Ml/d, increasing to 108.65Ml/d by 2039/40. A range of solutions are proposed to ultimately meet the forecast supply demand deficit in the Grid SWZ as well as development of existing or new assets. The options selected include leakage reduction, use of an existing river abstraction licence, three groundwater schemes and customer water efficiency. As the plan period stretches out, there is less certainty with regard to the mix of measures to be used and they are also likely to be revised in the next WRMP, to be adopted in 2019.</p> <p>Overall, the housing growth identified under both the preferred option and alternative have been assessed as having a minor negative effect against this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation Customer water efficiency measures which could be incorporated on the development include water metering, water harvesting and the regulation of tap and shower flows. Implementation of efficiency measures has the potential to result in a reduction of per capita in water consumption, however the uptake of these measures is not yet known. The Local Plan should incorporate policies that seek standards within new development that address water efficiency.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	
	Long Term	-	-	
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	Short Term	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects are anticipated.</p> <p>Housing growth will result in resource use, particularly during the construction of new dwellings. Residential development will generate construction</p>

SA Objective	Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure	
	Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa		
	Medium Term	-	-	<p>waste, although it is anticipated that a proportion of this waste would be reused/recycled.</p> <p>Overall, the growth proposed under both the preferred option and alternative have been assessed as having a minor negative effect on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation The performance of the selected housing figure will benefit from ensuring that recycling facilities are included in the design to ensure any waste created once the development is in operation is minimised.</p> <p>Local Plan policies should encourage the use of recycled and secondary materials in new developments and promote the reuse of construction and demolition wastes.</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>
	Long Term	-	-	
12. Improve Air Quality	Short Term	-/?	-/?	<p>Likely Significant Effects Housing growth will result in increased emissions to air both during construction (e.g. due to emissions from HGV movements ad plant) and once development is complete (e.g. due to increased traffic generation).</p> <p>Development in accordance with the spatial strategy is likely to see a strong emphasis upon housing delivery within and around the main urban area and close to existing public transport links and main centres, reducing the requirement to travel by private car.</p> <p>The levels of growth proposed under both the preferred option and alternative have been assessed as having a negative effect, albeit with some uncertainty concerning the magnitude and significance of the effects due to the uncertainties over development locations.</p> <p>Mitigation The effects of the proposed housing growth under either figure outlined could be mitigated by the application of other Local Plan policies that seek to reduce congestion and support investment in public transport.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty The exact magnitude of effects will be dependent on the location of development at the individual site level which is currently uncertain.</p>
	Medium Term	-/?	-/?	
	Long Term	-/?	-/?	
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	Short Term	-/?	-/?	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Parts of York are identified as being at significant risk of fluvial flooding. Until the quantum of development</p>

SA Objective	Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
	Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
	Medium Term	-/?	<p>is agreed and location of new development is known effects are considered to be uncertain.</p> <p>However it is considered that any adverse effects will be mitigated through the implementation of NPPF compliant Local Plan policies related to flood risk and sustainable drainage. The selection of sites, through the application of the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology identifies avoiding areas of high flood risk (greenfield sites in flood zone 3a) as Criteria 3.</p> <p>Overall the effect of the preferred housing growth option and alternative growth figure are considered to be negative / uncertain.</p> <p>Mitigation As set out above, site selection will be informed by the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology and application of Policies related to flood risk and sustainable urban drainage.</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>
	Long Term	-/?	
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	Short Term	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>The historic environment of the City of York is of international, national, regional and local significance. York's wealth of historic assets include: York Minster; over 2000 listed buildings; 22 scheduled monuments including the City Walls, York Castle, Clifford's Tower and St Mary's Abbey; four Registered historic parks and gardens, which include the Museum Gardens and Rowntree Park; and a large number of designated conservation areas.</p> <p>Housing growth could have an adverse effect on cultural heritage assets as a result of the direct loss of assets during construction or due to impacts on their setting during construction and once development has been completed. There may also be opportunities for housing growth to enhance the settings of heritage assets as well as access to them.</p> <p>The levels of growth provided for under the preferred housing growth option and alternative figures are likely to have an adverse effect on local landscape and townscape character, although the magnitude of effects would be likely to be reduced through the application of the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology which identifies the need to protect environmental assess (including historic character and setting) and the implementation of other plan policies related to conserving and enhancing the historic environment.</p> <p>The level of effects associated with the preferred option and alternative housing figures are likely to be similar to one another; although this will depend upon the selection of individual sites. However, as a basic principle the magnitude of effect is likely to be increased commensurate with the higher scale of growth under the alternative (953dpa) figure.</p>
	Medium Term	-	
	Long Term	-	

SA Objective	Housing Growth Comparison		Commentary on effects of each figure
	Preferred Housing Figure 867 dpa	Alternative Housing Figure 953 dpa	
			<p>Mitigation Local Plan policies should ensure that historic environment is conserved and enhanced in accordance with the NPPF.</p> <p>Assumptions It is assumed that the development sites in the Local Plan will be subject to a Heritage Impact Appraisal to assess whether the sites and policies of the Local Plan will conserve and enhance the special characteristics of the city.</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>
15. Project and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	Short Term	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>The landscape includes a range of features of natural, historical, and cultural significance that contribute to the special qualities of the City of York.</p>
	Medium Term	-	<p>Housing growth could have an adverse effect on landscape character associated with the need to direct some development (under both figures) onto greenfield sites.</p> <p>Development may also affect townscape and the visual amenity of residential and recreational receptors both in the short term during construction and once development is complete.</p>
	Long Term	-	<p>Housing growth may also present opportunities to improve townscape which could have a long term positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Both the preferred housing growth option and alternative figures considered as part of this sustainability appraisal have been appraised as having a minor negative effect against this objective. However, this will need to be revisited as part of the site specific assessments.</p> <p>Mitigation It is considered that adverse effects should be mitigated through the application of Local Plan policies related to the protection of the landscape.</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>

Table N.2 Preferred Employment Growth Figure and reasonable alternatives

SA Objective		Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
		Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13,650 over the period)	
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	Short Term	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>The implementation of the preferred employment growth and both alternative options will assist in creating significant employment opportunities to support sustainable economic growth in York.</p> <p>Given the aims of the York Economic Strategy, delivering the level of jobs proposed in the preferred employment growth option and both alternatives is likely to contribute to an increase in prosperity within the City of York area. This could both increase demand for new homes and increase people’s chances of owning their own home or advancing on the property ladder.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred employment growth option and alternatives have been assessed as having minor positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None.</p> <p>Assumptions Phasing of delivery of a mixed types of housing is aligned with the increase in employment opportunities created by the provision of employment land.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>
	Medium Term	+	+	+	
	Long Term	+	+	+	
2. Improve the health and wellbeing of York’s population	Short Term	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Employment growth may generate minor, temporary adverse effects on health in the</p>

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option	
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13,650 over the period)		
	Medium Term	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p>short term during construction (e.g. as a result of emissions to air from HGV movements and plant machinery). In the longer term, economic development could also adversely affect health due to, for example, emissions from operational uses or increased traffic. The significance of effect will be dependent upon the nature and scale of economic activity and its location in relation to sensitive receptors.</p> <p>The implementation of the preferred option or the alternatives would help to increase the amount of employment land across York and create significant employment opportunities and help to provide the conditions for sustained economic growth. There is strong evidence showing that work is generally good for physical and mental health and well-being.</p> <p>Worklessness is associated with poorer physical and mental health and well-being. Full time work generally provides adequate income, essential for material well-being and full participation in today's society. Options which increase employment opportunities are therefore also considered as having minor positive effects.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred employment growth option and alternative options have been assessed as having mixed minor positive and negative effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation None</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>
	Long Term	+/-	+/-	+/-	

SA Objective		Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
		Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	Short Term	+	+	+	<p>Likely Significant Effects Job provision under the alternative baseline scenario and higher growth options will create training opportunities for employees and, potentially residents (e.g. through apprenticeship schemes). These options may also support the development of the City's educational institutions.</p> <p>The preferred option would also be expected to create opportunities for training, however given the focus upon supporting a higher skilled workforce this option would be expected to maximise opportunities to complement or support the City's educational institutions. This is likely to help deliver a flexible and highly skilled workforce for the future of the City. The preferred employment growth option has therefore been assessed as having a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Overall, the alternative employment growth options have been assessed as having minor positive effects on this objective short, medium and long term. The preferred option has been assessed as having significant positive effects in the medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation None.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>
	Medium Term	+	+	++	
	Long Term	+	+	++	

SA Objective		Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
		Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy	Short Term	+	+	+	<p><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></p> <p>The preferred option would deliver an estimated 13,650 new jobs between 2017 and 2038. This will promote economic growth (both in the short term during construction and once development is complete), attracting inward investment and enabling the growth of indigenous businesses through associated employment land supply. Over the long term, the preferred option is considered to result in significant positive effects in light of it being in accordance with the economic priorities of the Council to drive up the skills of the workforce and encourage growth in businesses which use higher skilled staff.</p> <p>The alternative ELR Option 1 would deliver 4,900 additional jobs over the baseline scenario, with all sectors expected to benefit under this scenario. Increased job provision is also likely to stimulate additional growth in the construction sector associated with the provision of new / expansion of existing employment premises. Overall this alternative option has been assessed as having a significant positive effect in the medium and long term.</p> <p>Overall, the baseline alternative employment growth option has been assessed as having minor positive effects on this objective. The ELR Option 1 alternative has been assessed as having significant positive effects in the medium and long term whilst the preferred option is considered to have significant positive effects in the long term and minor positive effects in the short and medium term.</p> <p><u>Mitigation</u> None.</p> <p><u>Assumptions</u> None.</p> <p><u>Uncertainty</u> The extent to which job creation is locally significant will depend on the type of jobs created (in the context of the local labour market) and the recruitment policies of prospective employers.</p>
	Medium Term	+	++	+	
	Long Term	+	++	++	

SA Objective		Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
		Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
5. Help deliver equality and access to all	Short Term	+	+	+	<p><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></p> <p>No significant effects have been identified for the preferred option or alternatives.</p> <p>All three options would assist in addressing deprivation in the City. However, the extent to which new employment opportunities benefit these areas will depend to an extent on the type of jobs created and the skills present in the local labour market.</p> <p>The Local Plan Site Selection Methodology identifies the need to locate development with sustainable access to facilities and service and to ensure sustainable access for transport.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred option and alternatives have been assessed as having minor positive effects on this objective.</p> <p><u>Mitigation</u> None.</p> <p><u>Assumptions</u> None.</p> <p><u>Uncertainty</u> The location of employment sites relative to areas of deprivation. .</p>
	Medium Term	+	+	+	
	Long Term	+	+	+	
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network	Short Term	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></p> <p>No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Focusing development in accordance with the Council's spatial strategy would have positive effects on the objective as it would significantly encourage people to live in the town centres where services and facilities are more accessible thereby reducing the need to travel.</p> <p>In the short term (during construction) and once development is complete there is likely to be an increase in transport movements and associated congestion. The scale of change proposed under the preferred and alternative options will inevitably generate an increase in vehicles and vehicle movements above the existing baseline.</p> <p>Economic development may also present opportunities to increase investment in transport infrastructure and could help balance housing and employment provision, reducing net commuting.</p>
	Medium Term	+/-	+/-	+/-	
	Long Term	+/-	+/-	+/-	

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
				<p>Overall, the preferred employment growth option and alternatives have been assessed as having minor positive and negative effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation Measures should be put into effect to ensure consistency with the requirements of paragraph 17 of the NPPF which identifies as a core principle of planning the active management of patterns of growth to make the fullest possible use of public transport, walking and cycling, and focus significant development in locations which are, or can be made, sustainable.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	Short Term	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Economic development will result in increased emissions of greenhouse gases both during construction (e.g. due to emissions from HGV movements and plant but also from the embodied carbon in construction materials) and once development is complete (e.g. due to increased traffic generation and emissions from sites). In view of the higher levels of growth envisaged under the ELR Option 1 alternative, emissions are also expected to be greater (although not at a level deemed to be significant). Whilst the exact magnitude of effects will be dependent on the type, design and location of economic development at the individual site level which is currently uncertain, on balance this option has been assessed as having a negative effect on this objective. Notwithstanding, economic development may present opportunities to increase investment in transport infrastructure and could help balance housing and employment provision, reducing net commuting and associated emissions.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred employment growth option and alternatives have been assessed as having minor negative effects on this objective in the short, medium and long term.</p> <p>Mitigation</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	
	Long Term	-	-	

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option	
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)		
				<p>The Local Plan policies should promote and encourage sustainable modes of transport alongside new development and improvements to existing transport infrastructure.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty The exact magnitude of effects will be dependent on the design and location of development at the individual site level (which is currently uncertain).</p>	
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, bio-diversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment	Short Term	-/?	-/?	-/?	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Within a relatively small area (272 square kilometres), the York area boasts a range of sites with habitat and conservation value at international, national, regional and local levels of importance. These sites include ancient flood meadows, species-rich grasslands, lowland heath, woodlands and wetlands, which in turn are home to a variety of European protected species including bats, great crested newts, otters and other rare species such as the Tansy Beetle.</p>
	Medium Term	-/?	-/?	-/?	<p>The development of new employment land could have adverse impacts on green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna without appropriate safeguards or mitigation plans. Similarly new tourism or retail development could also have adverse effects on local biodiversity depending on its location and proximity to conservation sites.</p>
	Long Term	-/?	-/?	-/?	<p>Development could have an adverse effect on biodiversity as a result of land take/habitat loss and disturbance during construction and increased recreational pressure once development is complete. It is also likely that all scenarios will require development on greenfield sites (as well as brownfield sites which may have high biodiversity value).</p> <p>It is considered that any adverse effects will be mitigated through the implementation of NPPF compliant policies related to biodiversity. The selection of sites, through the application of the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology identifies the need to protect environmental assets (including nature conservation).</p>

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
				<p>Economic development at the level of the options presented may provide opportunities to enhance the existing, or incorporate new, green infrastructure. This could potentially have a positive or significantly positive effect on this objective by improving the quality and extent of habitats and by increasing the accessibility of both.</p> <p>The presence of Nature Conservation Sites of International importance will necessitate a Habitats Regulations Assessment in accordance with the European Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and Wild Flora and Fauna (the 'Habitats Directive') (Amendment) Regulations 2010.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred growth option and alternatives have been assessed as having minor negative effects on this objective. However, there is the potential for significant negative effects to arise should development result in adverse effects on designated sites, although this is currently uncertain until such time as individual site appraisals have been carried out.</p> <p>Mitigation Measures to retain and enhance features of biodiversity interest e.g. species rich grassland and hedgerows on development sites should be adopted in the Local Plan policies.</p> <p>Assumptions None of the development sites to be taken forward in the local plan will have an adverse effect on features of international importance.</p> <p>Uncertainty The effects of development on biodiversity which will be dependent to an extent on the location of development, the nature of detailed proposals and the outcome of site specific investigation, which at this stage are uncertain.</p>

SA Objective		Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
		Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	Short Term	-	-	-	<p><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></p> <p>As per the housing growth assessment, the effects against this objective are largely dependent on the location of development, which at this stage is uncertain. It is expected that there is likely to be a need to accommodate some development on greenfield sites under each option, which have therefore been assessed as having a negative effect on this objective.</p> <p>The level of growth forecast for the alternative ELR Option 1 and the emphasis upon the growth within wholesale and retail is considered likely to place additional stress upon the delivery of greenfield sites. Accordingly, and due to the likely quantum of development forecast, significant adverse effects are anticipated in the long term.</p> <p>The NPPF says that planning should “encourage the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided that it is not of high environmental value”. The Council should encourage developers to consider whether there is previously developed land available in suitable locations for new development, rather than locating development on undeveloped land.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred growth option and baseline growth alternative are considered to have minor negative effects on this objective. Alternative ELR Option 1 has been assessed as having significant negative effects in the long term.</p> <p><u>Mitigation</u> Local Plan policies should encourage the use of previously developed land and the co-location of uses.</p> <p><u>Assumptions</u> It is assumed that development sites under all options would avoid development on best and most versatile land and encouraging development on previously developed land.</p> <p><u>Uncertainty</u> None.</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	-	
	Long Term	-	--	-	

SA Objective		Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
		Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	Short Term	-	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Economic growth will result in increased water consumption both during construction and in the longer term once development is complete.</p> <p>Alternative ELR Option 1 would result in increased water consumption to support economic growth. Water consumption under this option would be expected to be greater than under the alternative baseline option or the preferred option, however the adverse effects on this objective would not be expected to be significant.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred option and alternative options have been assessed as having a minor negative effect against this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation Local Plan policies should seek water efficiency measures through, for example, the requirement for employment development to meet BREAM 'excellent' standards.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty None.</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	-	
	Long Term	-	-	-	
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	Short Term	-	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects are anticipated.</p> <p>Economic growth will result in resource use, particularly during the construction of new premises. The operation of new premises will also lead to an increase in waste generation which is inconsistent with this objective. However, the implementation of other NPPF compliant local plan policies (such as 2014 Publication Draft Local Plan Policy WM1) would help to mitigate the generation of waste.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred employment growth option and alternatives have been assessed as having a minor negative effect on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation The performance of the preferred employment growth option will benefit from ensuring that recycling facilities are included in the design to ensure any waste</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	-	
	Long Term	-	-	-	

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
				<p>created once the development is in operation is minimised.</p> <p>Local Plan policies should encourage the use of recycled and secondary materials in new developments and promote the reuse of construction and demolition wastes.</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>
12. Improve Air Quality	Short Term	-/?	-/?	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Economic development will result in increased emissions to air both during construction (e.g. due to emissions from HGV movements and plant) and once development is complete (e.g. due to increased traffic generation and emissions from sites). Depending on the nature of the business, there could be operational effects on local air quality, although any such emissions to air will be controlled by relevant environmental legislation. There could also be effects arising from an increase in vehicle use associated with the growth in employment and the associated vehicle emissions.</p> <p>It will be important to ensure that any economic development does not exacerbate any problems in respect of York's current Air Quality Management Areas.</p> <p>Whilst the exact magnitude of effects will be dependent on the type, design and location of economic development at the individual site level which is currently uncertain, on balance all of the preferred and alternative options have been assessed as having a negative effect on this objective.</p> <p>Notwithstanding, economic development may present opportunities to increase investment in transport infrastructure and could help balance housing and employment provision, reducing net commuting and associated emissions. Further, there may be opportunities to encourage sustainable modes of transport alongside new development (although this is currently uncertain).</p>
	Medium Term	-/?	-/?	
	Long Term	-/?	-/?	

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
				<p>Mitigation The effects of the preferred employment growth option could be mitigated by the application of other Local Plan policies that seek to reduce congestion and support investment in public transport.</p> <p>Assumptions None.</p> <p>Uncertainty The exact magnitude of effects will be dependent on the location of development at the individual site level which is currently uncertain.</p>

SA Objective		Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
		Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	Short Term	-/?	-/?	-/?	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Parts of York are identified as being at significant risk of fluvial flooding. New economic development could have an adverse impact on flood risk and increase the risks of flooding to people and property if inappropriately sited or if no mitigation is secured. However, until the quantum of development is agreed and location of new development is known effects are considered to be uncertain.</p> <p>However it is considered that any adverse effects will be mitigated through the implementation of NPPF compliant Local Plan policies related to flood risk and sustainable drainage. The selection of sites, through the application of the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology identifies avoiding areas of high flood risk (greenfield sites in flood zone 3a) as Criteria 3.</p> <p>Overall, the effect of the preferred employment growth option and alternatives are assessed as having a negative effect on this objective although this is currently uncertain.</p> <p>Mitigation As set out above, site selection will be informed by the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology and application of Policies related to flood risk and sustainable urban drainage.</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>
	Medium Term	-/?	-/?	-/?	
	Long Term	-/?	-/?	-/?	
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	Short Term	-	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>Economic growth associated with the preferred and alternative options could have an adverse effect on cultural heritage assets as a result of the direct loss of assets during construction or due to impacts on their setting during construction and once development has been completed.</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	-	

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option	
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)		
15. Project and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	Long Term	-	-	-	<p>The levels of growth provided for under the different options is likely to have an adverse effect on local landscape and townscape character, although the magnitude of effects would be likely to be reduced through the application of the Local Plan Site Selection Methodology which identifies the need to protect environmental assets (including historic character and setting) and the implementation of other plan policies related to conserving and enhancing the historic environment.</p> <p>The level of effects associated with the different options are likely to be similar to one another; however under Option 1, faster levels of growth may be promoted within the tourism and leisure sectors (as well as other sectors). This may present opportunities to enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings although this is also considered to be uncertain at this stage.</p> <p>Overall, the preferred option and alternative options have been assessed as having minor negative effects on this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation Local Plan policies should ensure that historic environment is conserved and enhanced in accordance with the NPPF.</p> <p>Assumptions It is assumed that the identified development sites will be subject to a Heritage Impact Appraisal to assess whether the sites and policies of the Local Plan will conserve and enhance the special characteristics of the city.</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>
	Short Term	-	-	-	<p>Likely Significant Effects No significant effects have been identified.</p> <p>The landscape includes a range of features of natural, historical, and cultural significance that contribute to the special qualities of the City of York.</p>
	Medium Term	-	-	-	<p>Economic growth could have an adverse effect on landscape character associated with the need to direct some development (under all options) onto greenfield sites.</p>

SA Objective	Employment Growth Options			Commentary on effects of each option
	Alternative Option: Baseline Scenario – 10,500 new jobs	Alternative Option: ELR Option 1 – Higher Migration and Faster UK Recovery – 15,400 new jobs	Preferred Option: ELR Option 2 – Re-profiled sector growth – 650 jobs per annum between 2017 and 2038 (around 13, 650 over the period)	
Long Term	-	-	-	<p>Development may also affect townscape and the visual amenity of residential and recreational receptors both in the short term during construction and once development is complete.</p> <p>The preferred option and alternatives have been appraised as having a minor negative effect against this objective.</p> <p>Mitigation It is considered that adverse effects should be mitigated through the application of Local Plan policies related to the protection of the landscape.</p> <p>Assumptions None</p> <p>Uncertainty None</p>